

Prākṛta Grammar and Composition

(English Translation of the Author's Book in Hindi
'Prākṛta Racanā Saurabha')

Dr. Kamal Chand Sogani



Apabhraṁśa Sāhitya Academy

Jaina Vidyā Saṁsthāna

Digambara Jaina Atiśaya Kṣetra Śrī Mahāvīraji
Rajasthan

Prākṛta Grammar and Composition

(English Translation of the Author's Book in Hindi
'Prākṛta Racanā Saurabha')

Dr. Kamal Chand Sogani

(Former Professor of Philosophy
M.L. Sukhadia University
Udaipur)



Apabhraṁśa Sāhitya Academy

Jaina Vidyā Saṁsthāna

Digambara Jaina Atiśaya Kṣetra Śrī Mahāvīraji
Rajasthan

Publisher :

Apabhramśa Sāhitya Academy

(Jaina Vidyā Saṁsthāna)

Digambara Jaina Atīśaya Kṣetra Śrī Mahāvīraji

Śrī Mahāvīraji - 322 220 (Rajasthan)

Copies From :

1. **Jaina Vidyā Saṁsthāna**

Śrī Mahāvīraji - 322 220 (Rajasthan)

Telephone : 07469-2224323

2. **Sāhitya Vikraya Kendra**

Digambara Jaina Nasīyām Bhaṭṭārakaji

Savāi Rāmasīmha Road, Jaipur - 302 004

Tel. : 0141-2385247

All rights reserved

First Edition : 2006

Price : Rs.450/- US\$ 20

Computer Typesetting :

Shyam Agarwal

A-336, Malviya Nagar,

Jaipur - 302 017 (Rajasthan)

Ph. : 0141- 2524138

Printed at :

Jaipur Printers Pvt. Ltd.

M.I. Road, Jaipur - 302 001

Telephone : 0141-2373822, 2362468

Table of Contents

Lesson No.	Subject	Page No.
	Prelusive	
	Dedication	
	Introduction	
Lesson - 1	Pronoun First Person Singular Number Present Tense	1
Lesson - 2	Pronoun Second Person Singular Number Present Tense	2
Lesson - 3	Pronoun Third Person Singular Number Present Tense	3
Lesson - 4	Pronoun-Singular Non-a-ending Verbs Present Tense	4
Lesson - 5	Pronoun First Person Plural Number Present Tense	6
Lesson - 6	Pronoun Second Person Plural Number Present Tense	7
Lesson - 7	Pronoun Third Person Plural Number Present Tense	9
Lesson - 8	Pronoun-Plural Non-a-ending Verbs Present Tense	11
Lesson - 9	Pronoun First Person Singular Number Imperative	14

Lesson No.	Subject	Page No.
Lesson - 10	Pronoun Second Person Singular Number Imperative	15
Lesson - 11	Pronoun Third Person Singular Number Imperative	17
Lesson - 12	Pronoun-Singular Non-a-ending Verbs Imperative	18
Lesson - 13	Pronoun First Person Plural Number Imperative	20
Lesson - 14	Pronoun Second Person Plural Number Imperative	21
Lesson - 15	Pronoun Third Person Plural Number Imperative	23
Lesson - 16	Pronoun-Plural Non-a-ending Verbs Imperative	25
Lesson - 17	Pronoun-Singular and Plural Past Tense	28
Lesson - 18	Pronoun-Singular and Plural Non-a-ending Verbs Past Tense	30
Lesson - 19	Pronoun First Person Singular Number Future Tense	32
Lesson - 20	Pronoun Second Person Singular Number Future Tense	34
Lesson - 21	Pronoun Third Person Singular Number Future Tense	36

Lesson No.	Subject	Page No.
Lesson - 22	Pronoun-Singular Non-a-ending Verbs Future Tense	38
Lesson - 23	Pronoun First Person Plural Number Future Tense	40
Lesson - 24	Pronoun Second Person Plural Number Future Tense	42
Lesson - 25	Pronoun Third Person Plural Number Future Tense	44
Lesson - 26	Pronoun-Plural Non-a-ending Verbs Future Tense	46
Lesson - 27	Exercises	49
Lesson - 28	Absolutive	53
Lesson - 29	Infinitive	56
Lesson - 30	Nouns and Verbs a-ending Nouns Masculine Intransitive Verbs	58
Lesson - 31	a-ending Nouns Masculine Nominative Case Singular Number	60
Lesson - 32	a-ending Nouns Masculine Nominative Case Plural Number	62
Lesson - 33	Exercises	64
Lesson - 34	Nouns and Verbs a-ending Nouns Neuter Intransitive Verbs	67
Lesson - 35	a-ending Nouns Neuter Nominative Case Singular Number	69
Lesson - 36	a-ending Nouns Neuter Nominative Case Plural Number	71
Lesson - 37	Exercises	73

Lesson No.	Subject	Page No.
Lesson - 38	Nouns and Verbs ā-ending Nouns Feminine Intransitive Verbs	74
Lesson - 39	ā-ending Nouns Feminine Nominative Case Singular Number	76
Lesson - 40	ā-ending Nouns Feminine Nominative Case Plural Number	78
Lesson - 41	Exercises	80
Lesson - 42	Past Participle Use in the Active Voice	81
Lesson - 43	Present Participle	85
Lesson - 44	Exercises	92
Lesson - 45	Past Participle Use in the Impersonal Form	93
Lesson - 46	Exercise	98
Lesson - 47	Intransitive Verbs Use in the Impersonal Form	99
Lesson - 48	Exercises	106
Lesson - 49	Obligatory and Potential Participle Use in the Impersonal Form	107
Lesson - 50	Exercise	111
Lesson - 51	Noun-Pronoun Accusative Case Singular Number Transitive Verbs	112
Lesson - 52	Noun-Pronoun Accusative Case Masculine-Neuter and Feminine Plural Number Transitive Verbs	117
Lesson - 53	Transitive Verbs Exercises	120
Lesson - 54	Transitive Verb use in the Active Voice and the Passive Voice	122
Lesson - 55	Nouns Masculine i-ending, u-ending Transitive Verbs	129

Lesson No.	Subject	Page No.
Lesson - 56	Exercises	131
Lesson - 57	Past Participle	132
	Use in the Passive Voice	
Lesson - 58	Exercises	135
Lesson - 59	i, i-ending and u, ū-ending Nouns	136
	Masculine, Neuter and Feminine	
Lesson - 60	Transitive Verbs	138
Lesson - 61	i, i-ending and u, ū-ending Nouns	139
	Nominative Case, Instrumental Case	
	Singular Number, Plural Number	
Lesson - 62	Obligatory and Potential Participle	144
	Its use in the Passive Voice	
Lesson - 63	Exercises	148
Lesson - 64	Different Participles	149
	With object in the Accusative Case	
Lesson - 65	Exercises	154
Lesson - 66	Noun-Pronoun	155
	Dative and Genitive Case Singular Number	
	Masculine, Neuter and Feminine	
Lesson - 67	Noun	158
	Dative and Genitive Case Singular Number	
	I-ending, U-ending Masculine and Neuter	
Lesson - 68	Noun-Pronoun	160
	Dative and Genitive Case Plural Number	
	Masculine, Neuter and Feminine	
Lesson - 69	Noun	163
	Dative and Genitive Case Plural Number	
	I-ending, U-ending Masculine and Neuter	
Lesson - 70	Exercises	165
Lesson - 71	Noun-Pronoun	166
	Ablative Case Singular Number	
Lesson - 72	Noun	169
	Ablative Case Singular Number	
Lesson - 73	Noun	170
	Ablative Case Plural Number	

Lesson No.	Subject	Page No.
Lesson - 74	Noun-Pronoun Ablative Case Plural Number	172
Lesson - 75	Noun-Pronoun Locative Case Singular Number	174
Lesson - 76	Noun-Pronoun Locative Case Plural Number	176
Lesson - 77	Noun Vocative Case Singular and Plural Number	177
Lesson - 78	Causative Suffixes	179
Lesson - 79	Retainer of innate meaning Suffixes (Svārthika Suffixes)	191
Lesson - 80	Different Pronouns Exercises	192
Lesson - 81	Indeclinables	194
Lesson - 82	Conjugation and Verbal endings	195
Lesson - 83	Conjugation of 'Asa'	198
Lesson - 84	(A) Declensional Forms of Nouns (B) Declensional Forms of Pronouns (C) Declension of Cardinal numeral Ega (one)	199
Lesson - 85	Endings of Declensional forms of Nouns in Prakṛta according to Hemacandra	223
Appendix - 1(a)	Noun-Index (English to Prakṛta)	238
Appendix - 1(b)	Noun-Index (Prakṛta to English)	249
Appendix - 2(a)	Verb-Index (English to Prakṛta)	262
Appendix - 2(b)	Verb-Index (Prakṛta to English)	272
Reference Books		284

Diacritical Marks

Vowels

अ	आ	इ	ई	उ	ऊ	ऋ	ए	ऐ
a	ā	i	ī	u	ū	r	e	ai
ओ	औ							
o	au							

Consonants

क	ख	ग	घ	ङ
k	kh	g	gh	ṅ
च	छ	ज	झ	ञ
c	ch	j	jh	ṇ
ट	ठ	ड	ढ	ण
t	th	ḍ	ḍh	ṇ
त	थ	द	ध	न
t	th	d	dh	n
प	फ	ब	भ	म
p	ph	b	bh	m
य	र	ल	व	
y	r	l	v	
श	ष	स	ह	
ś	ṣ	s	h	

◌ (Anusvāra)

m̐

: (Visarga)

ḥ

Prelusive

We feel great pleasure in placing the book 'Prākṛta Grammar and Composition' in the hands of the readers. In fact, this book is the english translation of the second edition of 'Prākṛtā Racanā Saurabha' published in 2003 by the Apabhraṁśa Sāhitya Academy, Jaipur.

It goes without saying that Prākṛta language is one of the richest Indo-Aryan languages. It is the most ancient and sacred language of India. The early Vedic literature is not averse to Prākṛta expressions, which indicate its ancient character. It is incontrovertible that Prākṛta was the mother-tongue of Mahāvira and Buddha, who used this language as the medium of their sermons. Prākṛta, the flowing language gave rise to Apabhraṁśa in course of time.

It is of capital importance to note that Prākṛta is the language of the masses. Its vast literature in varied literary forms contributes to the dignity and excellence of the cultural heritage of Indian tradition. The author of the Āgamas and their commentaries, Kundakunda, Hāla, Vimalasuri, Śivārya, Vattakera, Haribhadra, Vākapatirāja, Pravarasene, Nemicaṇḍa, Kārtikeya Svāmī, Hemaṇḍa etc. are the celebrated literary personalities of Prākṛta language.

In the 3rd century B.C. it was the lingua franca of Northern India. From East to West and Kaśmīr (North) to Mahārāṣṭra (South), it has served the need of literary world as also of the common men. It is to the credit of Prākṛta language that it has given rise to Apabhraṁśa language from which the modern Indian languages like, Sindhi, Pañjābī, Marāṭhī, Beṅgālī, Gujarātī, Kaśmīrī, Maithilī, Rājasthānī, Uḍiyā etc. have grown. Even the national language Hindi owes its origin to Prākṛta and Apabhraṁśa. Most of the literary tendencies in Hindi literature flow from the glorious

tradition of Prākṛta and Apabhraṁśa language. Thus the relation between Prākṛta-Apabhraṁśa and Hindi is very intimate. In consequence, the proper understanding of Prākṛta and Apabhraṁśa language and literature is indispensable for comprehending the development of Hindi literature rightly and adequately.

Recognising the importance of Prākṛta and Apabhraṁśa languages in the cultural history of India, the Managing Committee of Digambara Jaina Atiśaya Kṣetra, Śrī Mahāvīraji established Apabhraṁśa Sāhitya Academy in 1988, which run correspondence courses for teaching Prākṛta and Apabhraṁśa languages. The Academy has published books for the implementation of these courses. Books on Prākṛta Grammar and Composition and Apabhraṁśa Grammar and Composition have been published for those desirous of learning Prākṛta and Apabhraṁśa languages through Hindi medium. For teaching Prākṛta language to the English knowing people, our new publication, 'Prākṛta Grammar and Composition' which is the english translation of 'Prākṛta Racanā Saurabha' in Hindi will facilitate the learning of Prākṛta to the students of english language. Apabhraṁśa Grammar and Composition has already been published in 2005.

We offer our thanks to the learned researchers of the Saṁsthāna (Institute) specially Smt. Shakuntala Jain and to M/s Jaipur Printers Pvt. Ltd. for organising the publication of the book.

Naresh Kumar Sethi

President

Managing Committee

Digambara Jaina Atiśaya Kṣetra

Śrī Mahāvīraji

Narendra Patni

Secretary

Dr. Kamal Chand Sogani

Samyojaka

Jaina Vidyā Saṁsthāna Samiti

Jaipur

26 January, 2006

Dedicated
To
Dr. A.N. Upadhye
And
Dr. Hiralal Jain

Introduction

Relating to Prākṛta language, the following should be understood.

Alphabets of Prākṛta

Vowels

अ, आ, इ, ई, उ, ऊ, ए, ओ

a, ā, i, ī, u, ū, e, o

Consonants

क, ख, ग, घ, ङ

ka, kha, ga, gha, ṅa

च, छ, ज, झ, ञ

ca, cha, ja, jha, ña

ट, ठ, ड, ढ, ण

ṭa, ṭha, ḍa, ḍha, ṇa

त, थ, द, ध, न

ta, tha, da, dha, na

प, फ, ब, भ, म

pa, pha, ba, bha, ma

य, र, ल, व

ya, ra, la, va

स, ह

sa, ha

◌ (Anusvāra)

ṁ,

◌ (Anunāsika)

ṃ

It may be noted here that in Prākṛta the use of ṅa and ña is not found in non-conjunct form. In Hemacandra Prākṛta Grammar the use of ṅa and ña in conjunct form is traceable. The use of na is seen in conjunct and non-conjunct form. The alternative of ṅa, ña, na in conjunct form is ṁ.

Number :

In Prākṛta language, there are only two numbers :-

- | | |
|-------------|-----------|
| 1. Singular | 2. Plural |
|-------------|-----------|

Gender :

In Prākṛta language, there are three Genders :-

- | | |
|---------------------|--------------------|
| 1. Masculine Gender | 2. Feminine Gender |
| 3. Neuter Gender | |

Person :

In Prākṛta language, there are only three Persons :-

- | | |
|-----------------|------------------|
| 1. First Person | 2. Second Person |
| 3. Third Person | |

Case :

In Prākṛta language, there are eight Cases :-

- | | |
|----------------------|--------------------|
| 1. Nominative Case | 2. Accusative Case |
| 3. Instrumental Case | 4. Dative Case |
| 5. Ablative Case | 6. Genitive Case |
| 7. Locative Case | 8. Vocative Case |

Verb :

In Prākṛta language, there are only two kinds of Verbs :-

- | | |
|---------------|-----------------|
| 1. Transitive | 2. Intransitive |
|---------------|-----------------|

Tense :

In Prākṛta language, there are four type of Tenses :-

- | | |
|------------------|---------------|
| 1. Present Tense | 2. Past Tense |
| 3. Future Tense | 4. Imperative |

Words :

In Prākṛta languages, four kinds of Words are in use :-

- | | |
|--------------|---------------|
| 1. a-ending | 2. i-ī-ending |
| 3. ā- ending | 4. u-ū-ending |

The Vocalic sounds of the Devanāgarī

Syllabary in combination with the consonants of the syllabary

क

ka

क	का	कि	की	कु	कू	के	को
ka	kā	ki	kī	ku	kū	ke	ko

ख

kha

ख	खा	खि	खी	खु	खू	खे	खो
kha	khā	khi	khī	khu	khū	khe	kho

ग

ga

ग	गा	गि	गी	गु	गू	गे	गो
ga	gā	gi	gī	gu	gū	ge	go

घ

gha

घ	घा	घि	घी	घु	घू	घे	घो
gha	ghā	ghi	ghī	ghu	ghū	ghe	gho

ड
ṇa

ड	डा	डि	डी	डु	डू	डे	डो
ṇa	ṇā	ṇi	ṇī	ṇu	ṇū	ṇe	ṇo

च
ca

च	चा	चि	ची	चु	चू	चे	चो
ca	cā	ci	cī	cu	cū	ce	co

छ
cha

छ	छा	छि	छी	छु	छू	छे	छो
cha	chā	chi	chī	chu	chū	che	cho

ज
ja

ज	जा	जि	जी	जु	जू	जे	जो
ja	jā	ji	jī	ju	jū	je	jo

झ
jha

झ	झा	झि	झी	झु	झू	झे	झो
jha	jhā	jhi	jhī	jhu	jhū	jhe	jho

अ

āa

अ	आ	अि	अी	अु	अू	अे	अो
āa	āā	āi	āī	āu	āū	āe	āo

ट

ṭa

ट	टा	टि	टी	टु	टू	टे	टो
ṭa	ṭā	ṭi	ṭī	ṭu	ṭū	ṭe	ṭo

ठ

ṭha

ठ	ठा	ठि	ठी	ठु	ठू	ठे	ठो
ṭha	ṭhā	ṭhi	ṭhī	ṭhu	ṭhū	ṭhe	ṭho

ड

ḍa

ड	डा	डि	डी	डु	डू	डे	डो
ḍa	ḍā	ḍi	ḍī	ḍu	ḍū	ḍe	ḍo

ढ

ḍha

ढ	ढा	ढि	ढी	ढु	ढू	ढे	ढो
ḍha	ḍhā	ḍhi	ḍhī	ḍhu	ḍhū	ḍhe	ḍho

ण

ṇa

ण	णा	णि	णी	णु	णू	णे	णो
ṇa	ṇā	ṇi	ṇī	ṇu	ṇū	ṇe	ṇo

त

ta

त	ता	ति	ती	तु	तू	ते	तो
ta	tā	ti	tī	tu	tū	te	to

थ

tha

थ	था	थि	थी	थु	थू	थे	थो
tha	thā	thi	thī	thu	thū	the	tho

द

da

द	दा	दि	दी	दु	दू	दे	दो
da	dā	di	dī	du	dū	de	do

ध

dha

ध	धा	धि	धी	धु	धू	धे	धो
dha	dhā	dhi	dhī	dhu	dhū	dhe	dho

न

na

न	ना	नि	नी	नु	नू	ने	नो
na	nā	nī	nī	nu	nū	ne	no

प

pa

प	पा	पि	पी	पु	पू	पे	पो
pa	pā	pī	pī	pu	pū	pe	po

फ

pha

फ	फा	फि	फी	फु	फू	फे	फो
pha	phā	phī	phī	phu	phū	phe	pho

ब

Ba

ब	बा	बि	बी	बु	बू	बे	बो
ba	bā	bi	bī	bu	bū	be	bo

भ

Bha

भ	भा	भि	भी	भु	भू	भे	भो
bha	bhā	bhi	bhī	bhu	bhū	bhe	bho

म

Ma

म	मा	मि	मी	मु	मू	मे	मो
ma	mā	mi	mī	mu	mū	me	mo

य

Ya

य	या	यि	यी	यु	यू	ये	यो
ya	yā	yi	yī	yu	yū	ye	yo

र

Ra

र	रा	रि	री	रु	रू	रे	रो
ra	rā	ri	rī	ru	rū	re	ro

ल

La

ल	ला	लि	ली	लु	लू	ले	लो
la	lā	li	lī	lu	lū	le	lo

व

Va

व	वा	वि	वी	वु	वू	वे	वो
va	vā	vi	vī	vu	vū	ve	vo

स

Sa

स	सा	सि	सी	सु	सू	से	सो
sa	sā	si	sī	su	sū	se	so

ह

Ha

ह	हा	हि	ही	हु	हू	हे	हो
ha	hā	hi	hī	hu	hū	he	ho

Lesson 1

Pronoun

Ahaṁ/Haṁ/Ammi = I

First Person Singular Number

Intransitive Verbs

Hasa	= To laugh	Saya	= To sleep	Nacca	= To dance
Rūsa	= To sulk	Lukka	= To hide	Jagga	= To wake up
Jiva	= To live				

Present Tense

Ahaṁ	}	Hasami/Hasāmi/Hasemi	= I laugh.
Haṁ			
Ammi			
Ahaṁ	}	Naccami/Naccāmi/Naccemi	= I dance.
Haṁ			
Ammi			
Ahaṁ	}	Lukkami/Lukkāmi/Lukkemi	= I hide.
Haṁ			
Ammi			

1. **Ahaṁ/Haṁ/Ammi = I, First Person Singular Number** (Personal Pronoun).
2. In the First Person Singular of the Present Tense **mi** suffix is used in the Verbs. In using **mi** suffix in the Verbs **a** of a-ending Verbs is also changed into **ā** and **e**.
3. Sometimes in place of 'Hasami' 'Hasāmi' etc. '**Hasaṁ**', '**Naccaṁ**' etc. forms are used (Hem. Pr. Gr. 3-141).
4. All the above verbs are Intransitive. An Intransitive Verb is that which has no object and whose effect is only on the subject or doer. 'I laugh', in this sentence, the effect of **laughing** is on **I**, and the Verb 'laugh' has no object.
5. All the above sentences are in the Active Voice. In these sentences **Person** and **Number** of the Verbs are according to the Subject, **Ahaṁ/Haṁ/Ammi**. Here **Ahaṁ/Haṁ/Ammi** is in the First Person Singular, so the Verbs are also of the First Person Singular Number.

Lesson 2

Pronoun

Tumañ/Tuñ/Tuha = You

Second Person Singular Number

Intransitive Verbs

Hasa = To laugh

Saya = To sleep

Nacca = To dance

Rūsa = To sulk

Lukka = To hide

Jagga = To wake up

Jiva = To live

Present Tense

Tumañ

Tuñ

Tuha

}

Hasasi/Hasase/Hasesi = You laugh.

Tumañ

Tuñ

Tuha

}

Naccasi/Naccase/Naccesi = You dance.

Tumañ

Tuñ

Tuha

}

Lukkasi/Lukkase/Lukkesi = You hide.

-
1. (i) **Tumañ/Tuñ/Tuha** = You, Second Person Singular Number (Personal Pronoun).
 - (ii) In **Ardhamāgadhī Tumañ, Tuñ, Tume** are used. (Pischel, Grammar of the Prākṛta Languages, P. 617)
 2. (i) In the Second Person Singular of the Present Tense '**si**' and '**se**' suffixes are used in the Verbs. In using '**si**' suffix in the Verbs, '**a**' of 'a-ending' Verbs is also changed into '**e**'.
 - (ii) If there is no '**a**'-ending Verb, '**se**' suffix is not used. (see lesson-4)
 3. All the above verbs are Intransitive.
 4. All the above sentences are in the Active Voice. In these sentences **Person** and **Number** of the Verbs are according to the Subject. Here **Tumañ/Tuñ/Tuha** is in the Second Person Singular, so the Verbs are also of the Second Person Singular Number.

Lesson 3

Pronoun

So = He (Masculine), **Sā** = She (Feminine) **Third Person Singular Number**

Intransitive Verbs

Hasa = To laugh **Saya** = To sleep **Nacca** = To dance
Rūsa = To sulk **Lukka** = To hide **Jagga** = To wake up
Jiva = To live

Present Tense

So Hasai/Hasae/Hasadi/Hasade/Hasei/Hasedi = He laughs.

Sā Hasai/Hasae/Hasadi/Hasade/Hasei/Hasedi = She laughs.

So Naccai/Naccae/Naccadi/Naccade/Naccei/Naccedi = He dances.

Sā Naccai/Naccae/Naccadi/Naccade/Naccei/Naccedi = She dances.

So Lukkai/Lukkae/Lukkadi/Lukkade/Lukkei/Lukkedī = He hides.

Sā Lukkai/Lukkae/Lukkadi/Lukkade/Lukkei/Lukkedī = She hides.

1. (i) **So** = He (Masculine), **Sā** = She (Feminine) **Third Person Singular Number**
(Personal Pronoun)
(ii) **Sa** = He (Masculine) is also used.
(iii) In **Ardhamāgadhi**, '**Se**' = He (Masculine) is also used. (Pischel P. 622)
2. (i) In the Third Person Singular of the Present Tense '**i**', '**e**', '**di**' and '**de**' suffixes are used in the verbs. In using '**i**' and '**di**' suffixes in the verbs **a** of a-ending verbs is also changed into '**e**'.
(ii) '**e**' and '**de**' suffixes are used only in '**a**'- ending verbs. In the **ā**, **o**, **u** etc. ending verbs '**e**' and '**de**' are not used, as, in the Verbs, **Thā** = To stay **Ho** = To become **Hu** = To become '**e**' and '**de**' suffixes are not used in the Present Tense. (See lesson - 4)
(iii) In the Third Person Singular Number, **Ti** suffix is also used as, Hasati/Haseti, Naccati/Nacceti, Lukkati/Lukketi. - Pt. Becaradāsaji has mentioned the use of '**Te**' suffix in the a-ending verbs, as, Hasate/Hasete. (Prākṛta Mārgopadeśikā p. 140.)
3. All the above Verbs are Intransitive.
4. All the above sentences are in the Active Voice.

Lesson 4

Pronoun - Singular

Non- 'a'-ending Verbs i.e., ā, o etc. ending verbs

Ahaṁ/Haṁ/Ammi	= I (First Person Singular)
Tumaṁ/Tuṁ/Tuha	= You (Second Person Singular)
So	= He (Masculine)
Sā	= She (Feminine)
	} (Third Person Singular)

Intransitive Verbs

Ṭhā = To stay

Nhā = To bathe

Ho = To become

Present Tense

Ahaṁ	}	Ṭhāmi	= I stay.
Haṁ			
Ammi			

Ahaṁ	}	Homi	= I become.
Haṁ			
Ammi			

Tumaṁ	}	Ṭhāsi	= You stay.
Tuṁ			
Tuha			

Tumaṁ	}	Hosi	= You become.
Tuṁ			
Tuha			

So	Ṭhāi/Ṭhādi	= He stays.
Sā	Ṭhāi/Ṭhādi	= She stays.
So	Hoi/Hodi	= He becomes.
Sā	Hoi/Hodi	= She becomes.

1. Ahaṁ/Haṁ/Ammī = I	First Person Singular	} Personal Pronouns Singular	
Tumaṁ/Tuṁ/Tuḥa = You	Second Person Singular		
So = He (Masculine)	} Third Person Singular		
Sā = She (Feminine)			

- (i) In the Present Tense of the non-a-ending verbs i.e., ā, o etc. ending verbs of the Second Person Singular, only '**si**' suffix is used. '**se**' suffix is not used.

(ii) Likewise in the Third Person Singular only '**i**' and '**di**' suffixes are used, '**e**' and '**de**' suffixes are not used.
- All the above verbs are Intransitive.
- All the above sentences are in the Active Voice.

Lesson 5

Pronoun

Amhe } = We both/We all
Vayaṁ }

First Person Plural Number

Intransitive Verbs

Hasa = To laugh **Saya** = To sleep **Nacca** = To dance
Rūsa = To sulk **Lukka** = To hide **Jagga** = To wake up
Jiva = To live

Present Tense

Amhe } Hasamo/Hasāmo/Hasimo/Hasemo/
Vayaṁ } Hasamu/Hasāmu/Hasimu/Hasemu/ = We both laugh.
Hasama/Hasāma/Hasima/Hasema = We all laugh.

Amhe } Naccamo/Naccāmo/Naccimo/Naccemo/
Vayaṁ } Naccamu/Naccāmu/Naccimu/Naccemu/ = We both dance.
Naccama/Naccāma/Naccima/Naccema = We all dance.

Amhe } Lukkamo/Lukkāmo/Lukkimo/Lukkemo/
Vayaṁ } Lukkamu/Lukkāmu/Lukkimu/Lukkemu/ = We both hide.
Lukkama/Lukkāma/Lukkima/Lukkema = We all hide.

-
1. **Amhe** } = We both/We all **First Person Plural Number**
Vayaṁ } (Personal Pronoun)
 2. In the First Person Plural of the Present Tense **mo, mu** and **ma** suffixes are used in the Verbs. In using '**mo**', '**mu**' and '**ma**' suffixes, the '**a**' of a- ending Verbs is also changed into '**ā**', '**i**' and '**e**'.
 3. All the above verbs are Intransitive.
 4. All the above sentences are in the Active Voice. Here the Subject is in the First Person Plural, so the Verb is also of the First Person Plural Number.

Lesson 6

Pronoun

Tubbhe Tumhe Tujjhe	}	You both/You all	Second Person Plural Number
--	---	------------------	------------------------------------

Intransitive Verbs

Hasa	= To laugh	Saya	= To sleep	Ṇacca	= To dance
Rūsa	= To sulk	Lukka	= To hide	Jagga	= To wake up
Jiva	= To live				

Present Tense

Tubbhe Tumhe Tujjhe	}	Hasaha/Hasitthā/Hasadha/	You both laugh.
		Haseha/Haseitthā/Hasedha	= You all laugh.

Tubbhe Tumhe Tujjhe	}	Naccaha/Naccitthā/Naccadha/	You both dance.
		Nacceha/Nacceitthā/Naccedha	= You all dance.

Tubbhe Tumhe Tujjhe	}	Lukkaha/Lukkitthā/Lukkadha/	You both hide.
		Lukkeha/Lukkeitthā/Lukkedha	= You all hide.

1. Tubbhe Tumhe Tujjhe	}	You both/You all	Second Person Plural (Personal Pronoun)
---	---	------------------	--

2. In the Second Person Plural of the Present Tense **ha**, **itthā** and **dha** suffixes are used in the verbs and in using **a** of a-ending verbs is changed into **e**.
3. All the above verbs are Intransitive.
4. All the above sentences are in the Active Voice. Here the Subject is in the Second Person Plural, so the Verb is used in the Second Person Plural Number.

-
1. **Te** = They both (Masculine)/They all (Masculine)
Tà/Tào/Tâu = They both (Feminine)/They all (Feminine) } Third Person
Plural (Personal
Pronoun)
 2. In the Third Person Plural of the Present Tense '**nti**', '**nte**' and '**ire**' suffixes are used in the verbs.
 3. In using **nti** suffix **a** of a-ending verbs is also change into **e**.
 4. All the above verbs are Intransitive.
 5. All the above sentences are in the Active Voice. Here the Subject is in the Third Person Plural, so the verb is also of the Third Person Plural Number.

Lesson 8

Pronoun - Plural

Non- 'a'-ending verbs i.e., ā, o etc. ending verbs

Amhe }
Vayam } = We both/We all

First Person
Plural

Tubbhe }
Tumhe } = You both/You all
Tujjhe }

Second Person
Plural

Te = They both (Masculine)/They all (Masculine)

Tā/Tāo/Tāu = They both (Feminine)/They all (Feminine)

Third
Person
Plural

Intransitive Verbs

Thā = To stay

Nhā = To bathe

Ho = To become

Present Tense

Amhe }
Vayam }

Thāmo/Thāmu/
Thāma

= We both stay.
We all stay.

Amhe }
Vayam }

Homo/Homu/
Homa

= We both become.
We all become.

Tubbhe }
Tumhe }
Tujjhe }

Thāha/Thādha/
Thāitthā

= You both stay.
You all stay.

Tubbhe }
Tumhe }
Tujjhe }

Hoha/Hodha/
Hoitthā

= You both become.
You all become.

Te	Thānti→Thanti/ Thānte→Thante/Thāire (See Rule four below)	= They both stay. = They all stay.
Tā/Tāo/Tāu	Thānti→Thanti/ Thānte→Thante/Thāire	= They both stay. = They all stay.
Te	Honti/Honte/Hoire	= They both become. = They all become.
Tā/Tāo/Tāu	Honti/Honte/Hoire	= They both become. = They all become.



1.	Amhe Vayam	} = We both/We all	First Person Plural	} Personal Pronouns Plural	
	Tubbhe Tumhe Tujjhe				} = You both/You all
	Te	} Third Person Plural			
	Tà/Tào/Tāu				
	They all (Feminine)				

- All the above Verbs are Intransitive.
- All the above Sentences are in the Active Voice. In these sentences Verbs agree with the Subject in Number and Person.
- If there is a long vowel before a Conjunct Letter it becomes short as, Thānti→Thanti. In Prakṛta 'a', 'i', 'u', 'e' and 'o' are regarded as short vowels and 'ā', 'ī' and 'ū' are long vowels.
- Suffixes of the Present Tense (Lesson 1 to 8)**

	Singular	Plural
First Person	mi	mo, mu, ma
Second Person	si, se	ha, itthā, dha
Third Person	i, e, di, de	nti, nte, ire

6. (i) In both Numbers (Singular and Plural) and three Persons (First, Second and Third) of the a-ending verbs of the Present Tense 'jja', 'jjā' suffixes are used. In using 'jja', 'jjā' suffixes a of a-ending verbs is changed into 'e' as

Hasa + jja = Hasejja, Hasa + jjā = Hasejjā.

Ahaṁ/Haṁ/Ammi		= I laugh.
Amhe/ Vayaṁ		= We all laugh.
Tumaṁ/Tuṁ/Tuha		= You laugh.
Tubbhe/Tumhe/Tujjhe		= Yau all laugh.
So		= He laughs.
Sā		= She laughs.
Te		= They (all) laugh.
Tā/Tāo/Tāu		= They (all) laugh.

- (ii) In both numbers of three persons of the ā-ending, o-ending etc. verbs in the Present Tense, jja, jjā suffixes are also used.

Ho + jja, jjā = Hojja/Hojjā

Nhā + jja, jjā = Nhājja/Nhājjā

Thā + jja, jjā = Thājja/Thājjā

- (iii) After adding 'a' to the ā-ending, o-ending etc. verbs, jja, jjā suffixes are also added. In adding these suffixes, added 'a' is changed into 'e' like the a of a-ending verbs.

Thā + a = Thāa → Thāejja/Thāejjā

Ho + a = Hoa → Hoejja/Hoejjā

Nhā + a = Nhāa → Nhāejja/Nhāejjā

Lesson 9

Pronoun

Ahaṁ/Haṁ/Ammi = I

First Person Singular Number

Intransitive Verbs

Hasa	= To laugh	Saya	= To sleep	Ṇacca	= To dance
Rūsa	= To sulk	Lukka	= To hide	Jagga	= To wake up
Jiva	= To live				

Imperative

Ahaṁ	}	Hasamu/Hasāmu/	= I should/may laugh.
Haṁ		Hasimu/Hasemu	
Ammi			
Ahaṁ	}	Naccamu/Naccāmu/	= I should/may dance.
Haṁ		Naccimu/Naccemu	
Ammi			
Ahaṁ	}	Lukkamu/Lukkāmu/	= I should/may hide.
Haṁ		Lukkimu/Lukkemu	
Ammi			

1. **Ahaṁ/Haṁ/Ammi = I**, First Person Singular (Personal Pronoun)
2. For expressing command, injunction, prayer etc. the suffixes of Imperative are used in the Verbs.
3. (i) In the First Person Singular of the Imperative '**mu**' suffix is used in the Verbs. In using '**mu**' suffix, **a** of 'a'-ending verbs is changed also into '**ā**', '**i**', and '**e**'.

(ii) In **Ardhamāgadhī**, the suffixes of the First Person Singular of the Imperative are '**ejjā**' and '**ejjāmi**'. Thus the verbal inflexion of '**Hasa**' will be '**Hasejjā**', '**Hasejjāmi**'. (Pischel p. 680)

Lesson 10

Pronoun

Tumañ/Tuñ/Tuha = You

Second Person Singular Number

Intransitive Verbs

Hasa = To laugh

Saya = To sleep

Nacca = To dance

Rûsa = To sulk

Lukka = To hide

Jagga = To wake up

Jiva = To live

Imperative

Tumañ	}	Hasahi/Hasasu/Hasadhi/Hasa/	= You should/may laugh.
Tuñ		Hasehi/Hasesu/Hasedhi/	
Tuha		Hasejjasu/Hasejjahi/Hasejje	

Tumañ	}	Naccahi/Naccasu/Naccadhi/Nacca/	= You should/may dance.
Tuñ		Naccehi/Naccesu/Naccedhi/	
Tuha		Naccejjasu/Naccejjahi/Naccejje	

Tumañ	}	Lukkahi/Lukkasu/Lukkadhi/Lukka/	= You should/may hide.
Tuñ		Lukkehi/Lukkesu/Lukkedhi/	
Tuha		Lukkejjasu/Lukkejjahi/Lukkejje	

-
1. (i) **Tumañ/Tuñ/Tuha** = You, Second Person Singular Number
(Personal Pronoun)
 - (ii) In **Ardhamāgadhi**, **Tumañ**, **Tuñ**, **Tume** are used. (Pischel Page. 617)
 2. (i) In the Second Person Singular of the Imperative '**hi**', '**su**', '**zero**' '**ijjasu**' '**ijjahi**', '**ijje**' and '**dhi**' suffixes are used in the Verbs.
In using '**hi**', '**su**' and '**dhi**' suffixes '**a**' of a-ending Verbs is

also changed into 'e'. In using 'ijjasu', 'ijjahi' and 'ijje' suffixes in the verbs, the 'a' of a-ending verbs and 'i' of the suffixes combine to form 'e' = (a+i).

- (ii) **'Zero'** suffix and 'ijjasu', 'ijjahi' and 'ijje' suffixes are used in the a-ending verbs. In non - a-ending verbs i.e. ā, o etc. ending verbs, the above suffixes are not used.
- (iii) In **Ardhamāgadhī**, for the Second Person Singular of the imperative 'ejjā', 'ejjāsi', 'ejjāhi' suffixes are used. Thus the verbal inflexion of 'Hasa' will be - 'Hasejjā', 'Hasejjāsi', 'Hasejjāhi' (Pischel, P. 681, 682).

- 3. All the above verbs are Intransitive.
- 4. All the above sentences are in the Active Voice.

Lesson 1 1

Pronoun

So = He (Masculine) }
Sā = She (Feminine) }

Third Person Singular Number

Intransitive Verbs

Hasa = To laugh **Saya** = To sleep **Nacca** = To dance
Rūsa = To sulk **Lukka** = To hide **Jagga** = To wake up
Jiva = To live

Imperative

So Hasau/Haseu/Hasadu/Hasedu/ = He should/may laugh.
Sā Hasau/Haseu/Hasadu/Hasedu = She should/may laugh.

So Naccau/Nacceu/Naccadu/Naccedu/ = He should/may dance.
Sā Naccau/Nacceu/Naccadu/Naccedu = She should/may dance.

So Lukkau/Lukkeu/Lukkadu/Lukkedu/ = He should/may hide.
Sā Lukkau/Lukkeu/Lukkadu/Lukkedu = She should/may hide.

-
1. (i) **So** = He (Masculine) Third Person Singular Number
Sā = She (Feminine) (Personal Pronoun)
(ii) **Sa** = He (Masculine) is also used.
(iii) In **Ardhamāgadhi 'se'** = He (Masculine) is also used. (Pischel Page 622)
 2. (i) In the Third Person Singular of the Imperative '**u**' and '**du**' suffixes are used in the Verbs. In using '**u**' and '**du**' suffixes, '**a**' of a-ending Verbs is changed into '**e**' also.
(ii) In **Ardhamāgadhi 'e'** and '**ejjā**' suffixes are used in the Third Person Singular of the Imperative. '**Hase**', '**Hasejjā**' are the verbal inflexions of the verb '**Hasa**'. (Pischel Page. 683-684)
 3. All the above verbs are Intransitive.
 4. All the above sentences are in the Active Voice.

Lesson 12

Pronoun-Singular

Non - 'a'-ending verbs i.e., ā, o etc. ending verbs

Ahaṁ/Haṁ/Ammi = I

First Person Singular

Tumaṁ/Tuṁ/Tuḥa = You

Second Person Singular

So = He (Masculine)

Sā = She (Feminine)

Third Person Singular

Intransitive Verbs

Ṭhā = To stay

Ṇhā = To bathe

Ho = To become

Imperative

Ahaṁ

Haṁ

Ammi

}

Ṭhāmu

= I should/may stay.

Ahaṁ

Haṁ

Ammi

}

Homu

= I should/may become.

Tumaṁ

Tuṁ

Tuḥa

}

Ṭhāhi/Ṭhāsu /Ṭhādhi/ = You should/may stay.

Tumaṁ

Tuṁ

Tuḥa

}

Hohi/Hosu/Hodhi

= You should/may become.

So

Thāu/Thādu

= He should/may stay.

Sā

Thāu/Thādu

= She should/may stay.

So

Hou/Hodu

= He should/may become.

Sā

Hou/Hodu

= She should/may become.

- | | | |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. Ahaṁ/Haṁ/Ammi = I | First Person Singular | } Personal
Pronouns
Singular |
| Tumaṁ/Tuṁ/Tuha = You | Second Person Singular | |
| So = He (Masculine) | } Third Person Singular | |
| Sā = She (Feminine) | | |

2. (i) In **Ardhamāgadhi**, the Verbal inflexion in the Imperative is :
- | | |
|------------------------|---|
| First Person Singular | Thāejjā, Thāejjami, Hojjā, Hojjāmi |
| Second Person Singular | Thāejjā, Thāejjāsi, Thāejjāhi,
Hojjā, Hojjāsi, Hojjāhi |
| Third Person Singular | Thāejja, Hojjā |
- (ii) In **Ardhamāgadhi**, 'ejjā' suffix is used in the ā-ending verbs. But the 'e' of 'ejjā' is removed from the o-ending and e-ending verbs. (Ghātage P. 129)
- (iii) In the Second Person Singular of the ā-ending, o-ending etc. verbs only 'hi', 'su', 'dhi' suffixes are used, 'ijjasu', 'ijjahi', 'ijje' are not used.

3. All the above Verbs are Intransitive.
4. All the above sentences are in the Active Voice.

Lesson 13

Pronoun

Amhe } = We both/We all First Person Plural Number
Vayam }

Intransitive Verbs

Hasa = To laugh **Saya** = To sleep **Nacca** = To dance
Rūsa = To sulk **Lukka** = To hide **Jagga** = To wake up
Jiva = To live

Imperative

Amhe	}	Hasamo/Hasāmo/	= We both should/may laugh.
Vayam		Hasemo	We all should/may laugh.

Amhe	}	Naccamo/Naccāmo/	= We both should/may dance.
Vayam		Naccemo	We all should/may dance.

Amhe	}	Lukkamo/Lukkāmo/	= We both should/may hide.
Vayam		Lukkemo	We all should/may hide.

1. **Amhe** } = We both/We all First Person Plural Number
Vayam } (Personal Pronoun)
2. (i) In the First Person Plural of the Imperative '**mo**' suffix is used in the Verbs. In using '**mo**' suffix in the verbs **a** of 'a'-ending verbs is changed into '**ā**' and '**e**'.
- (ii) In **Ardhamāgadhī**, '**ejjāma**' suffix is used in the First Person Plural of the Imperative. The Verbal inflexion of '**Hasa**' will be '**Hasejjāma**' (Ghātagē P. 129).
3. All the above Verbs are Intransitive.
4. All the above sentences are in the Actice Voice.

Lesson 14

Pronoun

Tubbhe	}	You both/You all	Second Person Plural Number
Tumhe			
Tujjhe			

Intransitive Verbs

Hasa = To laugh	Saya = To sleep	Nacca = To dance
Rûsa = To sulk	Lukka = To hide	Jagga = To wake up
Jiva = To live		

Imperative

Tubbhe	}	Hasaha/Haseha/	=	You both should/may laugh.
Tumhe		Hasadha/Hasedha		You all should/may laugh.
Tujjhe				
Tubbhe	}	Naccaha/Nacceha/	=	You both should/may dance.
Tumhe		Naccadha/Naccedha		You all should/may dance.
Tujjhe				
Tubbhe	}	Lukkaha/Lukkeha/	=	You both should/may hide.
Tumhe		Lukkadha/Lukkedha		You all should/may hide.
Tujjhe				

- | | | | |
|---------------|---|------------------|------------------------------------|
| Tubbhe | } | You both/You all | Second Person Plural Number |
| Tumhe | | | |
| Tujjhe | | | |

(Personal Pronoun)
- (i) In the Second Person Plural of the Imperative '**ha**' and '**dha**' suffixes are used in the Verbs. In using '**ha**' and '**dha**' suffixes, a of 'a'-ending Verbs is changed into 'e'.

(ii) In **Ardhamāgadhi**, '**ejjāha**' suffix is used in the Second Person Plural of the Imperative. So the verbal inflexion of '**Hasa**' will be : '**Hasejjāha**' (Ghātaga P. 129)

3. All the above Verbs are Intransitive.
4. All the above sentences are in the Active Voice.

Lesson 15

Pronoun

Te = They both (Masculine)/They all (Masculine)	} Third Person Plural
Tā/Tāo/Tāu = They both (Feminine)/They all (Feminine)	

Intransitive Verbs

Hasa = To laugh	Saya = To sleep	Nacca = To dance
Rūsa = To sulk	Lukka = To hide	Jagga = To wake up
Jiva = To live		

Imperative

Te	Hasantu/Hasentu	= They both should/may laugh. They all should/may laugh.
Tā/Tāo/Tāu	Hasantu/Hasentu	= They both should/may laugh. They all should/may laugh.
Te	Naccantu/Naccentu	= They both should/may dance. They all should/may dance.
Tā/Tāo/Tāu	Naccantu/Naccentu	= They both should/may dance. They all should/may dance.
Te	Lukkantu/Lukkentu	= They both should/may hide. They all should/may hide.
Tā/Tāo/Tāu	Lukkantu/Lukkentu	= They both should/may hide. They all should/may hide.

1. Te = They both (Masculine)/They all (Masculine)	} Third Person Plural (Personal Pronoun)
Tā/Tāo/Tāu = They both (Feminine)/They all (Feminine)	

2. (i) In the Third Person Plural of the Imperative **'ntu'** suffix is used in the Verbs. In using **'ntu'** suffix in the Verbs, **a** of 'a'-ending Verbs is changed into **'e'** also.

(ii) In **Ardhamāgadhi**, **'ejjā'** suffix is used in the Third Person Plural of the Imperative. So, the verbal inflexion of **'Hasa'** will be **'Hasejjā'** (Ghātage P 129)

3. All the above Verbs are Intransitive.

4. All the above sentences are in the Active Voice.

Lesson 16

Pronoun - Plural

Non-a- ending Verbs i.e., ā, o etc. ending Verbs

Amhe }
Vayam } = We both/We all

First Person
Plural

Tubbhe }
Tumhe } = You both/You all
Tujjhe }

Second Person
Plural

Te = They both (Masculine)/They all (Masculine)

Tā/Tāo/Tāu = They both (Feminine)/They all (Feminine)

} **Third**
Person
Plural

Intransitive Verbs

Thā = To stay

Nhā = To bathe

Ho = To become

Imperative

Amhe }
Vayam } **Thāmo** = We both should/may stay.
We all should/may stay.

Amhe }
Vayam } **Homo** = We both should/may become.
We all should/may become.

Tubbhe }
Tumhe } **Thāha/** = You both should/may stay.
Thādha = You all should/may stay.

Tubbhe }
Tumhe } **Hoha/** = You both should/may become.
Hodha = You all should/may become.

Te **Thāntu-Thāntu** = They both should/may stay.
They all should/may stay.

Tā/Tāo/Tāu	Thāntu→Thantu	= They both should/may stay. = They all should/may stay.
Te	Hontu	= They both should/may become. = They all should/may become.
Tā/Tāo/Tāu	Hontu	= They both should/may become. = They all should/may become.

1. Amhe Vayam	} = We both/We all	First Person Plural	} Personal Pronouns Plural
Tubbhe Tumhe Tujjhe	} = You both/You all	Second Person Plural	
Te = They both (Masculine)/They all (Masculine) Tā/Tāo/Tāu = They both (Feminine)/ They all (Feminine)	} Third Person Plural		

- All the above Verbs are Intransitive.
- All the above sentences are in the Active Voice.
- If a long Vowel precedes the Conjunct letter, it becomes short, as : Thāntu→Thantu. In Prakṛta ā, ī and ū are regarded as long Vowels, a, i, u, e and o are regarded as short vowels.
- Suffixes of Imperative (Lesson 9 to 16)**

	Singular	Plural
First Person	mu	mo
Second Person	hi, su, dhi, zero ijjasu, ijjaht, ijje	ha, dha
Third Person	u, du	ntu

6. (i) **Suffixes of the Imperative in Ardhamāgadhi :**

	Singular	Pluara
First Person	ejjā, ejjāmi,	ejjāma
Second Person	ejjā, ejjāsi, ejjāhi	ejjāha
Third Person	e, ejjā	ejjā

(Ghātage P . 1 2 9) (Pischel P . 6 7 5)

(ii) **In Ardhamāgadhi Conjugation of a-ending 'Hasa'.**

In the Imperative is :

	Singular	Plural
First Person	Hasejjā, Hasejjāmi	Hasejjāma
Second Person	Hasejjā, Hasejjāsi, Hasejjāhi	Hasejjāha
Third Person	Hase, Hasejjā	Hasejjā

In Ardhamāgadhi Conjugation of ā-ending 'Thā'.

In the Imperative is :

	Singular	Plural
First Person	Thāejjā, Thāejjāmi	Thāejjāma
Second Person	Thāejjā, Thāejjāsi, Thāejjāhi	Thāejjāha
Third Person	Thāe, Thāejjā	Thāejjā

In Ardhamāgadhi Conjugation of o-ending 'Ho'.

In the Imperative is :

	Singular	Plural
First Person	Hoejjā, Hoejjāmi,	Hoejjāma
Second Person	Hoejjā, Hoejjāsi, Hoejjāhi	Hoejjāha
Third Person	Hoe, Hoejjā	Hoejjā

In **Ardhamāgadhi** suffixes '**ejjāma**' etc. in the Plural of ā-ending Verbs are used but in o-ending, e-ending Verbs '**e**' is removed from the Plural of all the Persons. (Ghātage P. 1 2 9)

Lesson 17

Pronoun-Singular and Plural

Singular

Ahaṁ/Haṁ/Ammi = I

Tumaṁ/Tuṁ/Tuha = You

So = He (Masculine)

Sā = She (Feminine)

Plural

Amhe /Vayaṁ = We both/ We all

Tubbhe /Tumhe/Tujjhe = You both/you all

Te = They both (Masculine)/

They all (Masculine)

Tā/Tāo/Tāu = They both (Feminine)/

They all (Feminine)

Intransitive Verbs

Hasa = To laugh

Saya = To sleep

Ṇacca = To dance

Rūsa = To sulk

Lukka = To hide

Jagga = To wake up

Jiva = To live

Past Tense

Ahaṁ

Haṁ

Ammi

}

Hasia

= I laughed.

Tumaṁ

Tuṁ

Tuha

}

Hasia

= You laughed.

So

Hasia

= He laughed.

Sā

Hasia

= She laughed.

Amhe

Vayaṁ

}

Hasia

= We both/We all laughed.

Tubbhe	}	Hasia	= You both/You all laughed.
Tumhe			
Tujjhe			
Te		Hasia	= They both/They all laughed.
Tā	}	Hasia	= They both/They all laughed.
Tāo			
Tāu			

-
1. In the First, Second and Third Person Singular and Plural of the Past Tense. 'ia' suffix is used in the a-ending Verbs.
 2. All the above Verbs are Intransitive.
 3. All the above sentences are in the Active Voice.
 4. In **Ardhamāgadhi**, the Past Tense is formed by adding 'itthā' and 'imsu' suffixes to the a-ending, ā-ending, o-ending etc. verbs in all the three Persons and the two Numbers. as, Hasitthā/Hasimsu, Naccitthā/Naccimsu (Pischel. P. 752-753) (Ghātage P. 112)

Lesson 18

Pronoun-Singular and Plural

Non-a- ending Verbs i.e., ā, o etc. ending Verbs

Singular

Aham/Ham/Ammi = I

Tumam/Tum/Tuha = You

So = He (Masculine)

Sā = She (Feminine)

Plural

Amhe/Vayam = We both/ We all

Tubbhe/Tumhe/Tujjhe = You both/you all

Te = They both (Masculine)/
They all (Masculine)

Tā/Tāo/Tāu = They both (Feminine)/
They all (Feminine)

Intransitive Verbs

Ṭhā = To stay

Nhā = To bathe

Ho = To become

Past Tense

Aham	}	Thāsī/Thāhī/Thāhīa	= I stayed.
Ham		Hosī/Hohī/Hohīa	= I became.
Ammi			

Tumam	}	Thāsī/Thāhī/Thāhīa	= You stayed.
Tum		Hosī/Hohī/Hohīa	= You became.
Tuha			

So	Thāsī/Thāhī/Thāhīa	= He stayed.
Sā	Thāsī/Thāhī/Thāhīa	= She stayed.

So	Hosī/Hohī/Hohīa	= He became.
Sā	Hosī/Hohī/Hohīa	= She became.

Amhe	}	Thāsī/Thāhī/Thāhīa	= We both/We all stayed.
Vayam		Hosī/Hohī/Hohīa	= We both/We all became.

Tubbhe	}	Thāsi/Thāhi/Thāhīa	= You both/You all stayed.
Tumhe			= You both/You all became.
Tujjhe			
Te		Thāsi/Thāhi/Thāhīa	= They both/They all stayed.
Te		Hosi/Hohi/Hohīa	= They both/They all became.
Tā	}	Thāsi/Thāhi/Thāhīa	= They both/They all stayed.
Tāo			= They both/They all became.
Tāu			

1. In the First, Second and Third Person Singular and Plural of the Past Tense. 'si', 'hi', 'hīa' suffixes are used in the ā-ending, o-ending etc. Verbs.
2. All the above Verbs are Intransitive.
3. All the above sentences are in the Active Voice.
4. (i) In **Ardhamāgadhi**, the Past Tense is formed by adding 'itthā' and 'īmsu' suffixes to the a-ending, ā-ending, o-ending etc. verbs in all the three Persons and the two Numbers. as, Thāitthā/Thāīmsu, Hoitthā/Hoīmsu (Pischel. P. 752-753) (Ghātage P. 112)
(ii) Besides these, **Hotthā** = became, **Āhamīsu** = said are also used. (Pischel P. 755)

Some other Verbal forms are :

First Person Singular **Akarīssam** = did

Third Person Singular **Akāsi** = did

(For other Verbal forms, see Pischel P. 751-753)

Lesson 19

Pronoun

Ahaṁ/Haṁ/Ammi = I

First Person Singular Number

Intransitive Verbs

Hasa	= To laugh	Saya	= To sleep	Nacca	= To dance
Rūsa	= To sulk	Lukka	= To hide	Jagga	= To wake up
Jiva	= To live				

Future Tense

Ahaṁ	}	Hasihimi/Hasissāmi/Hasihāmi/Hasissimi/	= I shall laugh.
Haṁ		Hasehimi/Hasessāmi/Hasehāmi/	
Ammi		Hasissam/Hasessam	

Ahaṁ	}	Naccihimi/Naccissāmi/Naccihāmi/Naccissimi/	= I shall dance.
Haṁ		Naccehimi/Naccessāmi/Naccehāmi/	
Ammi		Naccissam/Naccessam	

Ahaṁ	}	Lukkihimi/Lukkissāmi/Lukkihāmi/Lukkissimi/	= I shall hide.
Haṁ		Lukkehimi/Lukkessāmi/Lukkehāmi/	
Ammi		Lukkissam/Lukkessam	

-
1. **Ahaṁ/Haṁ/Ammi = I, First Person Singular Number**
(Personal Pronoun)
 2. (i) In the First Person Singular of the Future Tense '**hi**', '**ssā**', '**hā**', '**ssi**', '**ssam**' suffixes are used in the verbs. After using '**hi**', '**ssā**', '**ssi**' and '**hā**' suffixes, the First Person Singular suffix '**mi**' of the Present Tense is added to the Verbs. '**mi**' is not added to '**ssam**' suffix of the Future Tense.
(ii) In using '**hi**', '**ssā**', '**ssam**' and '**hā**' suffixes in the verbs, **a** of a-ending verbs is changed into '**i**' and '**e**'.
(iii) In using '**ssi**' suffix in the verbs, **a** of a-ending verbs is changed into '**i**' only. (Hema. Prākṛta Grammar, 4-275)

(iv) The Verb **Roccha** = To weep. The First Person Singular of '**Roccha**' in the Future Tense will be **Rocchañ** = I shall weep.

Besides, **Rocchimi**, **Rocchemi** are also formed after dropping '**hi**' suffix from the Verb **Roccha** and after adding the suffix '**mi**' to it and then **a** of a-ending Verbs is changed into **i** and **e**.

Sometimes **Rocchihimi** etc. are also formed. (Hema. Prākṛta Grammar 3-172)

The Conjugation of **Roccha** in the Future Tense will be :

	Singular	Plural
First Person	(i) Rocchañ (ii) Rocchimi/Rocchemi/ (iii) Rocchihimi/etc.	(i) Rocchimo/Rocchimu/ Rocchima/Rocchemo/ Rocchemu/Rocchema/ (ii) Rocchihimo/etc.
Second Person	(i) Rocchisi/ Rocchesi/ (ii) Rocchihisi/etc.	(i) Rocchiha/Rocchidha/ Roccheha/Rocchedha (ii) Rocchihha
Third Person	(i) Rocchii/Rocchei/ (ii) Rocchihii/etc.	(i) Rocchinti/Rocchinte/ Rocchire/ (ii) Rocchihinti/etc.

(v) In **Ardhamāgadhi**, the Conjugation of **Roccha** in the Future Tense will be :

	Singular	Plural
First Person	Rocchāmi	Rocchāmo
Second Person	Rocchasi	Rocchaha
Third Person	Rocchai	Rocchanti

3. All the above Verbs are Intransitive.

4. All the above sentences are in the Active Voice.

Lesson 20

Pronoun

Tumam̐/Tum̐/Tuha = You **Second Person Singular Number**

Intransitive Verbs

Hasa = To laugh **Saya** = To sleep **Nacca** = To dance
Rûsa = To sulk **Lukka** = To hide **Jaggā** = To wake up
Jiva = To live

Future Tense

Tumam̐ } Hasihisi/Hasihise/
Tum̐ } Hasissasi/Hasissase/ = You will laugh.
Tuha } Hasissisi/Hasissise

Tumam̐ } Naccihisi/Naccihise/
Tum̐ } Naccissasi/Naccissase/ = You will dance.
Tuha } Naccissisi/Naccissise

Tumam̐ } Lukkihisi/Lukkihise/
Tum̐ } Lukkissasi/Lukkissase/ = You will hide.
Tuha } Lukkissisi/Lukkissise

-
- (i) **Tumam̐/Tum̐/Tuha** = You, Second Person Singular Number
(Personal Pronoun)
(ii) In **Ardhamāgadhī**, **Tumam̐/Tum̐/Tume** are used (Pischel, Grammar of the Prākṛta languages P. 617)
 - (i) In the Second Person Singular of the Future Tense '**hi**', '**ssa**' and '**ssi**' suffixes are added to the Verbs. After adding them, '**si**' and '**se**' suffixes of the Present Tense Second Person Singular are also added.

(ii) After adding 'hi' and 'ssa' suffixes to the verbs, the a of a-ending verbs is changed into 'i' and 'e'. The examples of 'i' are given above. The examples of 'e' will be : **'Hasehisi/Hasehise, Hasessasi/Hasessase.**

(iii) After adding 'ssi' suffix to the verbs, the a of a-ending verbs is changed into 'i'.

(iv) Pt. Becaradāsajī in the Prākṛta Mārgopadeśikā has also mentioned 'ssa' suffix in the Second Person Singular (P. 249). Pischel has also mentioned 'ssa' suffix in the Second Person Singular. - **'Gamissasi'** (Page 761).

3. All the above Verbs are Intransitive.
4. All the above sentences are in the Active Voice.

Lesson 2 1

Pronoun

So = He (Masculine)
Sā = She (Feminine)

Third Person Singular Number

Intransitive Verbs

Hasa = To laugh **Saya** = To sleep **Nacca** = To dance
Rūsa = To sulk **Lukka** = To hide **Jagga** = To wake up
Jiva = To live

Future Tense

So } Hasihii/Hasihie/Hasihidi/Hasihide/
Hasissai/Hasissae/Hasissadi/Hasissade/ = He will laugh.
Hasissidi/Hasisside

Sä } Hasihii/Hasihie/Hasihidi/Hasihide/
Hasissai/Hasissae/Hasissadi/Hasissade/
Hasissidi/Hasisside = She will laugh.

So } Naccihii/Naccihie/Naccihidi/Naccihide/
Naccissai/Naccissae/Naccissadi/Naccissade/ = He will dance.
Naccissidi/Naccisside

Sā } Naccihil/Naccihie/Naccihidi/Naccihide/
Naccissai/Naccissae/Naccissadi/Naccissade/ = She will dance.
Naccissidi/Naccisside

1. (i) **So** = He (Masculine)
Sā = She (Feminine) } Third Person Singular Number
(Personal Pronoun)
(ii) **Sa** = He (Masculine) is also used.
(iii) In **Ardhamāgadhī**, '**se**' is also used. (Pischel. P. 625)

2. (i) In the Third Person Singular of the Future Tense '**hi**', '**ssa**', '**ssi**' suffixes are added to the Verbs. After adding '**hi**', '**ssa**' to the Verbs, the suffixes '**i**', '**e**', '**di**', '**de**' of the Third Person Singular pertaining to the Present Tense are added.
- (ii) Sometime, after adding '**hi**', '**ssa**' suffixes of the Future Tense; the suffix '**ti**' is also added. as; **Hasihiti**, **Hasissati** (Prākṛta Mārgopadeśikā, P. 250)
- (iii) After adding '**hi**' and '**ssa**' suffixes, the **a** of a-ending verbs is changed into '**i**' and '**e**'. Only Verbal forms of '**i**' have been mentioned above.
- (iv) After adding '**ssi**' suffix to the verb, only '**di**' and '**de**' suffixes are added and the **a** of a-ending verbs is changed into '**i**' only.
- (v) In the Third Person Singular of the Future Tense Pt. Becaradāsajī in the Prākṛta Mārgopadeśikā has also mentioned '**ssa**' suffix. (P. 245). Pischel has also mentioned '**ssa**' suffix, as (Bhavissadi, Page 755 Marissai, Page 760).
3. All the above Verbs are Intransitive.
4. All the above sentences are in the Active Voice.

Lesson 2 2

Pronoun - Singular

Non - 'a'-ending Verbs i.e., ā, o etc. ending Verbs

Ahañ/Hañ/Ammi = I	First Person Singular
Tumañ/Tuñ/Tuha = You	Second Person Singular
So = He (Masculine)	Third Person Singular
Sā = She (Feminine)	

Intransitive Verbs

Thā = To stay

Ñhā = To bathe

Ho = To become

Future Tense

Ahañ Hañ Ammi	} Thāhimi/Thāssāmi/Thāhāmi Thāssimi/Thāssam	= I shall stay.
Ahañ Hañ Ammi	} Hohimi/Hossāmi/Hohāmi Hossimi/Hossam	= I shall become.
Tumañ Tuñ Tuha	} Thāhisi/Thāssisi/Thāssasi	= You will stay.
Tumañ Tuñ Tuha	} Hohisi/Hossisi/Hossasi	= You will become.
So	Thāhii/Thāhidi/Thāssai/ Thāssadi/Thāssidi	= He will stay.
Sā	Thāhii/Thāhidi/Thāssai/ Thāssadi/Thāssidi	= She will stay.
So	Hohii/Hohidi/Hossai/ Hossadi/Hossidi	= He will become.

Sā Hohii/Hohidi/Hossai/ = She will become.
Hossadi/Hossidi

1. **Ahañ/Hañ/Ammi** = I First Person Singular
Tumañ/Tuñ/Tuha = You Second Person Singular
So = He (Masculine)
Sā = She (Feminine) } Personal Pronouns Singular
 Third Person Singular
2. (i) In the Second Person Singular of the Future Tense the suffix '**se**' is used only in **a**-ending verbs. The suffix '**se**' is not used in the **ā**-ending, **o**-ending etc. verbs.
 (ii) Likewise, in the Third Person Singular '**e**' and '**de**' suffixes are not used. These suffixes (**se**, **e** and **de**) are used only in the **a**-ending verbs.
 (iii) In the Third Person Singular of the Future Tense, only the '**dī**' suffix of the Present Tense is used with '**ssi**' suffix.
 (iv) In the Second Person and the Third Person Singular of the Future Tense, '**ssa**' suffix is mentioned by Pischel P. 760 and Pt. Becaradāsajī (Prākṛta Mārgopadeśikā, P. 249)
3. All the above Verbs are Intransitive.
4. All the above sentences are in the Active Voice.

Lesson 2 3

Pronoun

Amhe } = We both/We all **First Person Plural Number**
Vayam }

Intransitive Verbs

Hasa = To laugh **Saya** = To sleep **Nacca** = To dance
Rûsa = To sulk **Lukka** = To hide **Jagga** = To wake up
Jiva = To live

Future Tense

Amhe } **Hasihimo/Hasihimu/Hasihima/**
Vayam } **Hasissâmo/Hasissâmu/Hasissâma/**
Hasissimo/Hasissimu/Hasissima/
Hasihâmo/Hasihâmu/Hasihâma } = We both shall laugh.
= We all shall laugh.

Amhe } **Naccihimo/Naccihimu/Naccihima/**
Vayam } **Naccissâmo/Naccissâmu/Naccissâma/**
Naccissimo/Naccissimu/Naccissima/
Naccihâmo/Naccihâmu/Naccihâma } = We both shall dance.
= We all shall dance.

Amhe } **Lukkihimo/Lukkihimu/Lukkihima/**
Vayam } **Lukkissâmo/Lukkissâmu/Lukkissâma/**
Lukkissimo/Lukkissimu/Lukkissima/
Lukkihâmo/Lukkihâmu/Lukkihâma } = We both shall hide.
= We all shall hide.

1. **Amhe** } = We both/We all **First Person Plural Number**
Vayam } (Personal Pronoun)

2. (i) In the First Person Plural of the Future Tense 'hâ, 'hi', 'ssâ', 'ssi' suffixes are added to the Verbs. After adding these, First Person Plural suffixes, **mo, mu and ma** of the Present Tense are added.

(ii) After adding 'hā', 'hi', 'ssā' suffixes to the Verbs, the a of a-ending Verbs is changed into 'i' and 'e'. (Here only Verbal forms of 'i' are mentioned).

(iii) After adding 'ssi' suffix to the Verbs, the a of 'a'- ending Verbs is changed into 'i'.

(iv) The complete suffixes 'hissā' and 'hitthā' are added exclusively:- 'Hasihissā' and 'Hasihitthā'.

3. All the above Verbs are Intransitive.
4. All the above sentences are in the Active Voice.

Lesson 24

Pronoun

Tubbhe Tumhe Tujjhe	}	You both/You all	Second Person Plural Number
--	---	------------------	------------------------------------

Intransitive Verbs

Hasa	= To laugh	Saya	= To sleep	Nacca	= To dance
Rüsa	= To sulk	Lukka	= To hide	Jagga	= To wake up
Jiva	= To live				

Future Tense

Tubbhe Tumhe Tujjhe	}	Hasihiha/Hasihidha/Hasihitthā/ Hasissaha/Hasissadha/Hasissaitthā/ Hasissiha/Hasissidha/Hasissiitthā	= You both will laugh. You all will laugh.
--	---	---	---

Tubbhe Tumhe Tujjhe	}	Naccihiha/Naccihidha/Naccihitthā/ Naccissaha/Naccissadha/Naccissaitthā/ Naccissiha/Naccissidha/Naccissiitthā	= You both will dance. You all will dance.
--	---	--	---

Tubbhe Tumhe Tujjhe	}	Lukkihiha/Lukkihidha/Lukkihitthā/ Lukkissaha/Lukkissadha/Lukkissaitthā/ Lukkissiha/Lukkissidha/Lukkissiitthā	= You both will hide. You all will hide.
--	---	--	---

1.	Tubbhe Tumhe Tujjhe	}	You both/You all	Second Person Plural Number (Personal Pronoun)
----	--	---	------------------	---

2. (i) In the Second Person Plural of the Future Tense, 'hi', 'ssa', 'ssi' suffixes are added to the Verbs, After this, the Second Person

Plural suffixes, **ha**, **dha**, **itthā** of the Present Tense are also added.

(ii) After adding '**hi**', '**ssa**' suffixes to the Verbs the **a** of a-ending Verbs is changed into '**i**' and '**e**' (Here only Verbal forms of '**i**' are mentioned).

(iii) On adding '**ssi**' suffix to the Verbs the **a** of a-ending Verbs is changed into '**i**'.

(iv) Pischel has mentioned the use of '**ssa**' suffix :-

Bhaṇissaha, Bhaṇissadha. (Grammar of the Prākṛta languages
P. 772) Pt. Becaradāsaji has also mentioned this (P. 249)

3. All the above Verbs are Intransitive.

4. All the above sentences are in the Active Voice.

Lesson 25

Pronoun

Te = They both (Masculine)/They all (Masculine)	} Third Person Plural
Tâ/Tào/Tâu = They both (Feminine)/They all (Feminine)	

Intransitive Verbs

Hasa = To laugh	Saya = To sleep	Nacca = To dance
Rûsa = To sulk	Lukka = To hide	Jagga = To wake up
Jiva = To live		

Future Tense

Te }	Hasihinti/Hasihinte/Hasihiire/ Hasissanti/Hasissante/Hasissaire/ Hasissinti/Hasissinte/Hasissiire	= They both will laugh. They all will laugh.
-------------	---	---

Tâ }	Hasihinti/Hasihinte/Hasihiire/	= They both will laugh. They all will laugh.
Tào }	Hasissanti/Hasissante/Hasissaire/	
Tâu }	Hasissinti/Hasissinte/Hasissiire	

Te }	Naccihinti/Naccihinte/Naccihiire/ Naccissanti/Naccissante/Naccissaire/ Naccissinti/Naccissinte/Naccissiire	= They both will dance. They all will dance.
-------------	--	---

Tâ }	Naccihinti/Naccihinte/Naccihiire/	= They both will dance. They all will dance.
Tào }	Naccissanti/Naccissante/Naccissaire/	
Tâu }	Naccissinti/Naccissinte/Naccissiire	

-
1. **Te** = They both (Masculine)/They all (Masculine)
Tâ/Tào/Tâu = They both (Feminine)/They all (Feminine) } **Third Person Plural (Personal Pronoun)**
 2. (i) In the Third Person Plural of the Future Tense, 'hi', 'ssa', 'ssi' suffixes are added to the Verbs. After adding these, the Third

Person Plural suffixes **nti**, **nre** and **ire** of the Present Tense are added.

(ii) On adding '**hi**', '**ssa**' suffixes to the Verbs the **a** of **a**-ending Verbs is changed into '**i**' and '**e**'. (Here only Verbal forms of '**i**' are mentioned).

(iii) On adding '**ssi**' suffix to the Verbs the **a** of **a**-ending Verbs is changed into '**i**'.

(iv) Pischel has mentioned the use of '**ssa**' suffix : Karissanti (Grammar of the Prākṛta languages P. 770)

Pt. Becaradāsaji has also mentioned this (P. 249)

3. All the above Verbs are Intransitive.
4. All the above sentences are in the Active Voice.

Lesson 2 6

Pronoun - Plural

Non-'a'-ending Verbs i.e., ā, o etc. ending Verbs

Amhe }
Vayam } = We both/We all

First Person
Plural

Tubbhe }
Tumhe } = You both/You all
Tujjhe }

Second Person
Plural

Te = They both (Masculine)/They all (Masculine)

Tā/Tāo/Tāu = They both (Feminine)/They all (Feminine)

Third
Person
Plural

Intransitive Verbs

Thā = To stay

Nhā = To bathe

Ho = To become

Future Tense

Amhe }
Vayam }
Thāhimo/Thāhimu/Thāhima/
Thāssāmo/Thāssāmu/Thāssāma/
Thāssimo/Thāssimu/Thāssima/
Thāhāmo/Thāhāmu/Thāhāma

= We both shall stay.
We all shall stay.

Amhe }
Vayam }
Hohimo/Hohimu/Hohima/
Hossāmo/Hossāmu/Hossāma/
Hossimo/Hossimu/Hossima/
Hohāmo/Hohāmu/Hohāma

= We both shall become.
We all shall become.

Tubbhe }
Tumhe }
Tujjhe }
Thāhiha/Thāhidha/Thāhitthā/
Thāssaha/Thāssadha/Thāssaitthā/
Thāssiha/Thāssidha/Thāssiitthā

= You both shall stay.
You all shall stay.

Tubbhe	}	Hohiha/Hohidha/Hohitthā/	= You both shall become. You all shall become.
Tumhe		Hossaha/Hossadha/Hossaitthā/	
Tujjhe		Hossiha/Hossidha/Hossiitthā	

Te	}	Thāhinti/Thāhinte/Thāhire or Thāhliire/	They both(Mas.) will stay
		Thāssnti/Thāssnte/Thāssaire/	= They all (Mas.) will stay
Tā/Tāo/Tāu		Thāssinti/Thāssinte/Thāssiire	They both(Fem.) will stay They all(Fem.) will stay

Te	}	Hohinti/Hohinte/Hohire or Hohiire/	They both(Mas.) will become
		Hossanti/Hossante/Hossaire/	= They all (Mas.) will become
Tā/Tāo/Tāu		Hossinti/Hossinte/Hossiire	They both(Fem.) will become They all (Fem.) will become

1. Amhe Vayam	}	We both/We all	First Person Plural	} Personal Pronouns Plural
Tubbhe Tumhe Tujjhe	}	= You both/You all	Second Person Plural	
Te = They both (Masculine)/They all (Masculine)	}	= They both (Feminine)/ They all (Feminine)	Third Person Plural	
Tâ/Tâo/Tâu = They both (Feminine)/				
They all (Feminine)				

- All the above Verbs are Intransitive.
- All the above sentences are in the Active Voice.

4. Suffixes of the Future Tense (Lesson 19 to 26)

	Singular	Plural
First Person	hi, ssā, ssi, hā ssam (complete suffix)	hi, ssā, ssi, hā hissā, hitthā (complete suffix)
Second Person	hi, ssa, ssi	hi, ssa, ssi
Third Person	hi, ssa, ssi	hi, ssa, ssi

Note : In the Second Person and the Third Person of the Future Tense, 'ssa' suffix is mentioned by Pischel P. 770 and Pt. Becaradāsajī (Prākṛta Mārgopadeśikā, P. 249) 'ssi' (Hema. Prākṛta Grammar 4-275).

5. (i) In both Numbers (Singular and Plural) and three Persons (First, Second and Third) of the a-ending verbs in the Future Tense 'jja', 'jjā' suffixes are used. In using 'jja', 'jjā' suffixes a of a-ending verbs is changed into 'e' and 'i'. (Hema. Prākṛta Grammar 3-157, 3-177)

Ahaṁ/Haṁ/Ammi	}		= I shall laugh.
Amhe/ Vayaṁ			= We shall laugh.
Tumaṁ/Tuṁ/Tuha			= You will laugh.
Tubbhe/Tumhe/Tujjhe		Hasejja/ Hasejjā	= Yau all will laugh.
So		Hasijja/Hasijjā	= He will laugh.
Sā			= She will laugh.
Te			= They (all) will laugh.
Tā/Tāo/Tāu			= They (all) will laugh.

- (ii) In both Numbers of three Persons of the ā-ending, o-ending etc. verbs in the Future Tense, **jja**, **jjā** suffixes are also used.
Ho + jja, jjā = Hojja/Hojjā
- (iii) After adding 'a' to the ā-ending, o-ending etc. verbs, **jja**, **jjā** suffixes are also added. In adding these suffixes, added 'a' is changed into 'e' and 'i' like the a of a-ending verbs.

Thā + a = Thāa → Thāejja/Thāejjā/Thāijja/Thāijjā
Ho + a = Hoa → Hoejja/Hoejjā/Hoijja/Hoijjā
Nhā + a = Nhāa → Nhāejja/Nhāejjā/Nhāijja/Nhāijjā

Lesson 27

Intransitive Verbs

Exercises

1. Use the following Intransitive Verbs in the Active Voice. This use should be in the Present Tense, Imperative, Past Tense and the Future Tense. Make use of the Personal Pronoun as the Subject.

Lajja = To embarrass

Ucchala = To leap

Ruva = To weep

Ujjama = To endeavour

Dara = To fear

Ullasa = To rejoice

Kalaha = To quarrel

Kampa = To tremble

Thakka = To tire

Mara = To die

Accha = To sit

Khela = To play

Paḍa = To fall

Kulla = To jump

Uṭṭha = To get up

Jujjha = To fight

Taḍaphaḍa = To flounder

Muccha = To faint

Ghuma = To go round

Uttara = To come down

Nisara = To come out

Thambha = To stop, To halt

Rucca = To shine, To glitter

Kiḍḍa = To play

2. **Translate the following sentences into Prakṛta -**

(1) We hide/shall hide. (2) He feared/fears. (3) You should get up /will get up. (4) They all will get up/all get up. (5) I played/shall play. (6) She rejoices/will rejoice. (7) They should rejoice. (8) He woke up/will wake up/wakes up. (9) You all should live/will live. (10) I tire. (11) He stayed/will stay/stays. (12) You may bathe/will bathe. (13) We faint. (14) He may fall/fell/will fall. (15) They will embarrass/embarrass. (16) You should endeavour. (17) She will die/dies. (18) He weeps/will weep. (19) You may sit. (20) They quarrelled/will

quarrel. (21) We shall play/played. (22) I get up/ shall get up/got up. (23) He goes round/will go round/may go round/ went round.

3. Correct the following sentences of the Present Tense in two ways.

(i) Make use of the correct Verbal form in agreement with the Pronoun.

(ii) Make use of the correct Pronominal form in agreement with the Verbal form.

(1) Ahaṁ Lukkasi. (2) Tumaṁ Naccami. (3) So Hasesi. (4) Amhe Hasadi. (5) Tumhe Thakkanti. (6) Te Lajjamo. (7) Tā Paḍadha. (8) Tubbhe Ghumanti. (9) Vayaṁ Thāi. (10) Te Marai. (11) So Khelanti. (12) Tuha Paḍitthā. (13) Tujjhe Ucchalade. (14) Haṁ Kampasi. (15) Ammi Kullanti. (16) Tuha Mucchei. (17) Tumhe Nhāmu. (18) Amhe Hosi. (19) Tā Uṭṭhai. (20) Tuha Marante.

4. Correct the following sentences of the Imperative in two ways.

(i) Make use of the correct Verbal form in agreement with the Pronoun.

(ii) Make use of the correct Pronominal form in agreement with the Verbal form.

(1) Haṁ Paḍau. (2) Tuha Ruvamo. (3) So Thakkadhi. (4) Amhe Darantu. (5) Tumhe Kampamu. (6) Tum Mucchadu. (7) Sā Kullaha. (8) Ahaṁ Jujjhentu. (9) Tubbhe Darāmo. (10) Haṁ Taḍaphaḍa. (11) Te Acchau. (12) So Uṭṭhaha. (13) Tā Kheladha. (14) Haṁ Nhādhi. (15) Tumaṁ Kulladu. (16) Te Ruvau. (17) Ammi Ullasa. (18) So Kalahasu. (19) Tubbhe Acchejjasu. (20) Ammi Lajjase.

5. Correct the following sentences of the Future Tense in two ways.

(i) Make use of the correct Verbal form in agreement with the Pronoun.

(ii) Make use of the correct Pronominal form in agreement with the Verbal form.

(1) Tuha Utthissam. (2) Ham Padihisi. (3) Sa Kampihimi. (4) Aham Lajjissimo. (5) Tum Hasihiha. (6) Tumhe Darihimu. (7) Amhe Khelissadha. (8) Tubbhe Mucchissade. (9) Ta Nhhadi. (10) Tuha Marihima. (11) Tum Kullissimo. (12) Ammi Jujhissaitthā. (13) Ham Khelihiha (14) Tāo Nhhidha. (15) Tāu Ujjamihidha. (16) Vayam Jaggissiya. (17) So Rūssisiire. (18) Te Nhhimi. (19) Tujjhe Mucchihinti. (20) Ham Ghumissimu.

6. Fill each blank in the following sentences with an appropriate Personal Pronoun.

- | | |
|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| (1)Thakkami. | (2) Daramo. |
| (3) Padamu. | (4) Uttha. |
| (5) Kalahase. | (6) Ghumaha. |
| (7) Acchadha. | (8) Mucchahi. |
| (9) Thambhamu. | (10) Kullau. |
| (11) Jujhadu. | (12) Ujjamantu. |
| (13) Kampasi. | (14) Ullasei. |
| (15) Ucchalaē. | (16) Nhhadi. |
| (17) Lajjia. | (18) Nhhahi. |
| (19) Marihimi. | (20) Khelissisi. |
| (21) Jujhisside. | (22) Utthihimo. |
| (23) Jaggissadha. | (24) Mucchihinti. |
| (25)..... Thhhidha. | (26) Lajjissaitthā. |
| (27)..... Ullasa. | (28)..... Ujjamejjasu. |
| (29)..... Jaggahi. | (30)..... Sayantu. |

7. Fill each blank in the following sentences as directed.

- (1) Ham (Kulla - in the Present Tense)
(2) Amhe (Khela - in the Future Tense)

(3) Tumhe	(Uṭṭha - in the Imperative)
(4) Ahaṁ	(Accha - in the Past Tense)
(5) Tubbhe	(Ruva - in the Imperative)
(6) Tujjhe	(Muccha - in the Future Tense)
(7) Sā	(Lajja - in the Future Tense)
(8) Ammi	(Dara - in the Past Tense)
(9) Ahaṁ	(Ullasa - in the Present Tense)
(10) Te	(Jujjha - in the Future Tense).

Lesson 2 8

Absolutive

(An action completed at some past time)

Intransitive Verbs

Hasa = To laugh

Ṇacca = To dance

Suffixes of the Absolutive	Hasa	Ṇacca
ūṇa/ūṇaṃ	Hasiūṇa/Hasiūṇaṃ Having laughed	Ṇacciūṇa/Ṇacciūṇaṃ Having danced
dūṇa/dūṇaṃ	Hasidūṇa/Hasidūṇaṃ Having laughed	Ṇaccidūṇa/Ṇaccidūṇaṃ Having danced
a/ya	Hasia/Hasiya Having laughed	Ṇaccia/Ṇacciya Having danced
uṃ	Hasium Having laughed	Ṇaccium Having danced
ttā	Hasittā Having laughed	Ṇaccittā Having danced

The use in sentences

Ahaṃ Haṃ Ammi	}	Hasiūṇa/Hasidūṇa/Hasia Hasium/Hasittā	}	Jivami/Jivāmi/Jivemi = Having laughed, I live.
Tumaṃ Tuṃ Tuha	}	Hasiūṇa/Hasidūṇa/Hasia Hasium/Hasittā	}	Jivahi/Jivasu etc. = Having laughed, you should live.
So Sā	}	Hasiūṇa/Hasidūṇa/Hasia Hasium/Hasittā	}	Jivihī/Jivihīe etc. = Having laughed, he/she will live.

Translate the following sentences into Prākṛta by using the suffixes of the Absolutive :

- | | |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| (1) Having wept, he sleeps. | (2) Having tired, you all should sit. |
| (3) Having tired, they sit. | (4) Having laughed, we shall live. |
| (5) Having danced, they hided. | (6) Having fallen, you all get up. |
| (7) Having feared, they tremble. | (8) Having got up, we shall rejoice. |
| (9) Having endeavoured, I rejoice. | (10) Having fought, you die. |
-

1. In Prākṛta when an Adjective or an Indeclinable is formed by adding a suffix to the verb, it is called a Participle. The Participle is either Declinable or Indeclinable. The Absolutive and Infinitive Participles are Indeclinable and the Present, Past and Obligatory and Potential Participles are Declinable. In other words, the Participles are also called Verbal constructions resulting in words which are either Adjectives or Indeclinables.
2. For expressing the purport of 'having laughed', 'having slept', 'having waken up' the above-mentioned suffixes are used in Prākṛta. After adding the above suffixes to the Verbs, the words so formed are known as Absolutes. When the Subject, after completing one action, does the other, the Absolutive is used for the prior action completed. Here the Absolutive-signifying word and the simple Verb, both are related to the Subject. (having laughed, he sleeps). Here 'laughed' and 'sleeps' are related to the Subject 'he'. The Absolutes are Indeclinable. Therefore, there is no inflection in them.
3. (i) On adding the above suffixes, ūṇa/dūṇa etc. the **a** of a-ending Verbs is changed into '**i**' and '**e**' as,
Hasiūṇa/Haseūṇa/Hasidūṇa/Hasedūṇa (In the above examples only Verbal forms of '**i**' are mentioned)
- (ii) On adding the above suffixes in ā-ending and o-ending Verbs like Thā and Ho, the following Verbal forms are constructed :-
Thāūṇa/Thādūṇa Hoūṇa/Hodūṇa

4. All the above sentences are in the Intransitive Verbs.
5. All the above sentences are in the Active Voice.
6. In **Ardhamāgadhi**, for constructing the Absolutives, the suffixes (i) ttāṇa/ttāṇaṁ (ii) āya (iii) āe (iv) yāṇa/yāṇaṁ. (v) ttu are added to the Verbs.
 - (i) On adding ttāṇa/ttāṇaṁ, the **a**-of a-ending verbs, is changed into '**i**' and '**e**' as;

Hasittāṇa/Hasittāṇaṁ	}	Having laughed
Hasettāṇa/Hasettāṇaṁ		
 - (ii) āya - Hasāya = Having laughed.
 - (iii) āe - Hasāe = Having laughed.
 - (iv) yāṇa/yāṇaṁ - Hasiyāṇa/Hasiyāṇaṁ = Having laughed (the **a** of a-ending verbs is changed into '**i**')
 - (v) ttu - Hasittu/Hasettu = Having laughed (the **a** of a-ending verbs is changed into '**i**' and '**e**') (Ghātage, Page 131)

Lesson 2 9

Infinitive

Verbs

Hasa = To laugh

Nacca = To dance

Suffixes of the Infinitive	Hasa	Nacca
uṃ	Hasium = For laughing or to laugh	Naccium = For dancing or to dance
duṃ	Hasidum = For laughing or to laugh	Naccidum = For dancing or to dance

The use in sentences

Ahaṃ Haṃ Ammi	}	Hasium / Hasidum	Jivami/Jivāmi etc. = I live for laughing.
Tumaṃ Tuṃ Tuha			Jivahi/Jivasu etc. = You should live to laugh.
So Sā			Jivihī/Jivihīe = He/She will live to laugh.

Translate the following sentences into Prākṛta by using Infinitive suffixes:

(1) He dances to tire. (2) She falls to sit. (3) They hide to fight. (4) You all should endeavour for getting up. (5) They should tire to sleep. (6) He should endeavour to wake up. (7) They will get up to dance. (8) I got up to Jump. (9) You will play for rejoicing. (10) He wept for sleeping.

1. In Prākṛta when an Adjective or an Indeclinable is formed by adding a suffix to the verb, it is called a Participle. The Participle

is either Declinable or Indeclinable. The Absolutive and Infinitive Participles are Indeclinable and the Present, Past and Obligatory and Potential Participles are Declinable. In other words, the Participles are also called Verbal constructions resulting in words which are either Adjectives or Indeclinables.

2. For expressing the purport of 'for laughing', or 'to laugh' 'for dancing' or 'to dance', 'for living' or 'to live' etc., the above-mentioned suffixes are used in Prakṛta. The words which are formed by adding these suffixes to the Verbs are called Infinitives. These words are Indeclinable. Therefore, these are not inflected.

By adding the above suffixes 'uṃ'/'duṃ' to the Verbs, the **a** of a-ending verbs is changed into 'i', and 'e'. as; Hasiuṃ/Hasiduṃ Haseuṃ/Haseduṃ

On adding the above suffixes to 'ho' and 'thā', the Verbal constructions are : Houṃ/Hoduṃ Thāuṃ/Thāduṃ

3. All the above-mentioned suffixes have been used in the Intransitive Verbs.
4. All the above sentences are in the Active Voice.
5. In **Ardhamāgadhī**, 'ttae' suffix is added to the verbs. On adding this suffix to the verbs, the **a** of a-ending Verbs is changed into 'i' and 'e'. This change does not occur in the ā-ending and o-ending verbs etc. Only **ttae** suffix is added to them, as,
 Hasa + ttae : Hasittae/Hasettae
 Ho + ttae = Hottae

Lesson 30

Nouns and Verbs

(1) a-ending Nouns (Masculine)

Karaha = Camel

Kukkura = Dog

Gantha = Book

Vāyasa = Crow

Putta = Son

Potta = Grandson

Ghara = House

Māula = Maternal Uncle

Piāmaha = Paternal Grandfather

Sasura = Father-in-law

Diara = Husband's younger brother

Nara = Human being

Paramesara = God

Rahuṇandaṇa = Rāma

Vaya = Vow

Āgama = Scripture

Sappa = Serpent

Bhava = World

Kūva = Well

Meha = Cloud

Kara = Hand

Samjama = Restraint

Rayaṇa = Jewel

Sāyara = Ocean

Rāya = Monarch

Narinda = King

Bālaa = Child

Avayasa = Dishonour,
Disgrace

Haṇuvanta = Hanumāna

Gavva = Pride

Huavaha = Fire

Mārūa = Wind

Paḍa = Cloth

Kayanta = Death

Divāyara = Sun

Rakkhasa = Demon

Siha = Lion

Dukkha = Suffering

Mitta = Friend

Duha = Grief

Bappa = Father

Salila = Water

Gāma = Village

(2) Intransitive Verbs

Khaya = To end, To disappear

Jala = To burn

Ho = To become, To exist

Hu = To become, To exist

Uppajja = To emanate

Vala = To turn

Jara = To grow old

Gajja = To roar, To thunder

Uga = To rise, To sprout, To grow

Udda = To fly

Nassa = To disappear

Gala = To vanish

Ludha = To fall down,

To tumble down

Soha = To shine

Sukka = To dry up, To dry

Dula = To move about

Dukkha = To ache

Palā = To run away

Ciṭṭha = To sit

Bukka = To bark

Tuṭṭa = To break

Kanda = To weep

Harisa = To rejoice

Nijjhara = To trickle, To drop,

To drip

Pasara = To spread

-
1. All the above Nouns are a-ending Masculine.
 2. All the above Verbs are Intransitive.

Lesson 3 1

a-ending Nouns (Masculine)

Nominative Singular

Narinda = King

Bālaa = Child

Intransitive Verbs

Hasa = To laugh

Jagga = To wake up

Nominative Case (Singular)

Present Tense (Singular)

Narindo Hasai/Hasei/Hasae/
Hasadi/Hasedi/Hasade = The king laughs.

Bálao Jaggai/Jaggei/Jaggae/
Jaqqadi/Jaggedi/Jaggade = The child wakes up.

Nominative Case (Singular)

**Imperative
(Singular)**

Narindo Hasau/Haseu/
Hasadu/Hasedu = The king should laugh.

Bálao Jaggau/Jaggeu/
Jaqqadu/Jaggedu = The child should wake up.

Nominative Case (Singular)

Past Tense (Singular)

Narindo Hasia = The king laughed.

Bāiao Jaggia = The child woke up.

Nominative Case	Future Tense
(Singular)	(Singular)

Narindo	Hasihii/Hasihie/Hasthidi/Hasihide/ Hasissai/Hasissae/Hasissadi/Hasissade/ Hasissidi/Hasisside	} The king will laugh.
Bálao	Jaggihii/Jaggihie/Jaggihidi/Jaggihide Jaggissai/Jaggissae/Jaggissadi/Jaggissade/ Jaggissidi/Jaggisside	

-
1. **Narindo** = Nominative Case Singular (**a**-ending Masculine)
 2. In the **a**-ending Masculine, '**Narinda**' etc. '**o**' suffix is used in the Nominative Case Singular.
 3. All the above sentences are in the Active Voice. In the Active Voice, Subject (Person, Thing etc.) is used in the **Nominative Case**.
 4. All the above-mentioned Verbs are Intransitive.
 5. The Verbal form which is used with the above-mentioned Nouns is of the '**Third Person Singular Number**'.
 6. With Nouns used in the Nominative Case, the verb used is of the '**Third Person Pronoun**'. Here Noun is in the Singular Number, therefore, Verb is also of the Singular Number.
 7. In **Ardhamāgadhī**, '**e**' suffix is used in the Nominative Case Singular of the a-ending Masculine Nouns ; as;
Narinda→**Narinde**.

Lesson 3 2

a-ending Nouns (Masculine)

Nominative Plural

Narindā = King

Bālaa = Child

Intransitive Verbs

Hasa = To laugh

Jagga = To wake up

**Nominative Case
(Plural)**

**Present Tense
(Plural)**

Narindā Hasanti/Hasenti/
Hasante/Hasire = Kings laugh.

Bālaa Jagganti/Jaggenti/
Jaggante/Jaggire = Children wake up.

**Nominative Case
(Plural)**

**Imperative
(Plural)**

Narindā Hasantu/Hasentu = Kings may laugh.

Bālaa Jaggantu/Jaggentu = Children may wake up.

**Nominative Case
(Plural)**

**Past Tense
(Plural)**

Narindā Hasia = Kings laughed.

Bālaa Jaggia = Children woke up.

**Nominative Case
(Plural)**

**Future Tense
(Plural)**

Narindā Hasihinti/Hasihinte/Hasihlire/
 Hasissanti/Hasissante/Hasissaire/
 Hasissinti/Hasissinte/Hasissiire } = Kings will laugh.

Bālaā Jaggihinti/Jaggihinte/Jaggihlire/
 Jaggissanti/Jaggissante/Jaggissaire/
 Jaggissinti/Jaggissinte/Jaggissiire } =Children will wake up.

-
1. **Narindā**= Nominative Case Plural (a-ending Masculine)
 2. In the a-ending Masculine Noun '**Narinda**' etc. **0→ā** suffix is used in the Nominative Case Plural.
 3. All the above sentences are in the Active Voice. In the Active Voice, Subject (Person, Thing etc.) is used in the **Nominative Case**.
 4. All the above-mentioned Verbs are Intransitive.
 5. The Verbal form which is used with the above-mentioned Nouns is of the '**Third Person Plural Number**'.
 6. With Nouns used in the Nominative Case, the verb used is of the '**Third Person Pronoun**'. Here Noun is in the Plural Number, therefore, Verb is also of the Plural Number.

Lesson 3 3

Exercises

1. Translate the following sentences into Prākṛta :-

(A) -

(1) Clouds thunder. (2) The cloth dries. (3) The jewel shines. (4) Disgrace spreads. (5) Fire burns. (6) The father gets up. (7) The book vanishes. (8) The friend endeavours. (9) Raghunandana (Rāma) rejoices. (10) The dog barks. (11) The son trembles. (12) The house falls. (13) Human beings (men) grow old. (14) Pride vanishes. (15) The grandfather tires. (16) Vows shine. (17) Camels dance. (18) The sun rises. (19) Demons fear. (20) Lions sit. (21) The hand aches. (22) The crow flies.

(B) -

(1) The maternal uncle should get up. (2) The grandson should leap/leapt. (3) Pride should disappear. (4) Children should play. (5) Demons should die/died. (6) Suffering should vanish. (7) Religious books should shine. (8) The friend should rejoice/rejoiced. (9) The ocean may spread/spreads. (10) The son should live. (11) The father bathed.

(C) -

(1) Fire will burn. (2) Religious books will shine. (3) Serpents will fly. (4) Raghunandana will rejoice. (5) The world will vanish. (6) Demons will faint. (7) The child will sulk. (8) Human beings will endeavour. (9) Houses will fall. (10) The well will dry up.

2. Correct the following sentences of the Present Tense in two ways.

(i) Make use of the correct Verbal form in agreement with the Pronoun.

(ii) Make use of the correct Pronominal form in agreement with the Verbal form.

(1) Kukkuro Bukkanti. (2) Gantho Nassante. (3) Naro Kandanti.

(4) Dukkho Tuttanti. (5) Karaho Thakkanti. (6) Māulo Thakkire.

3. **Correct the following sentences of the Imperative in two ways.**

(i) Make use of the correct Verbal form in agreement with the Pronoun.

(ii) Make use of the correct Pronominal form in agreement with the Verbal form.

(1) Sasuro Utthantu. (2) Diaro Naccantu. (3) Paramesaro Harisentu. (4) Haṇuvanto Citthantu. (5) Siho Palantu. (6) Kayanto Hontu.

4. **Fill each blank in the following sentences as directed (Put the Verbal form according to the Subject).**

(1) Meha (Pasara - in the Future Tense)

(2) Kūvá (Sukka - in the Future Tense)

(3) Duho (Nassa - in the Imperative)

(4) Putto (Jagga - in the Present Tense)

(5) Gharo (Paḍa - in the Past Tense)

(6) Huavaho (Jala - in the Future Tense)

(7) Āgamā (Soha - in the Present Tense)

(8) Bhavo (Khaya - in the Future Tense)

(9) Bappo (Ujjama - in the Imperative)

(10) Rakkhaso (Jujjha - in the Future Tense)

5. **Translate the following sentences into Prākṛta :-**

(A) -

(1) Having feared, the dog weeps/wept. (2) Having laughed, the father lives. (3) Having rejoiced, the king gets up/got up. (4) Having feared, the serpents run away. (5) Having sulked, the father-in-law sits. (6) Having fallen, the jewel breaks/broke. (7) Having waken up, the father gets up.

(B) -

(1) The father should live for laughing. (2) The grandson should get up for dancing. (3) Fire may burn to disappear. (4) The grandfather should get up to go round. (5) Water should trickle for drying up. (6) The friend should play for rejoicing. (7) The sun should rise for shining.

(C) -

(1) Having quarrelled, the son will embarrass. (2) The friend will live to rejoice. (3) The camel will dance to tire. (4) Having fallen, the house will end. (5) Having broken, the vow will vanish. (6) Demons will jump for dying. (7) Having spread, the water will dry up.

Lesson 3 4

Nouns and Verbs

(1). a-ending Nouns (Neuter Gender)

Vimāṇa = Aircraft

Patta = Paper

Sāsaṇa = Government

Sokkha = Pleasure

Rajja = Kingdom, State

Poṭṭala = Small bundle

Naha = Sky

Sila = Moral conduct

Nayarajāṇa = Citizen

Khira = Milk

Chikka = Sneeze

Lakkuḍa = Stick, wood

Udaga = Water

Gāṇa = Song

Bhaya = Fear

Veragga = Detachment

Sacca = Truth

Ratta = Blood

Marāṇa = Death

Khetta = Field

Dhanna = Rice

Dhaṇa = Wealth

Chāyaṇa = Roof

Majja = Wine

Puppha = Flower

Vasaṇa = Addiction

Jūa = Gambling

Asaṇa = Food

Tiṇa = Grass

Vaṇa = Forest

Vattha = Cloth

Kaṭṭha = Wood

Bhoyaṇa = Food

Ghaya = Clarified butter

Sira = Head

Sutta = Thread

Suha = Pleasure

Riṇa = Debt

Bia = Seed

Jivaṇa = Life

Rūva = Beauty

Kamma = Action

Jovvaṇa = Youth

Nāṇa = Knowledge

Maṇa = Mind

Jujjha = Fight

(2). Intransitive Verbs

Vaddha = To increase

Viasa = To bloom, To blossom

Loṭṭa = To sleep, To roll about

Cua = To drop

Jāgara = To wake up

Khijja = To grieve

Hava = To become

Ucchaha = To enthuse

Kidḍa = To play

Cirāva = To delay

Kudda = To jump

Vasa = To reside

Tava = To shine like flame,
To mortify

Cetṭha = To endeavour

Guñja = To roar

Sijjha = To succeed

Phulla = To bloom

Vijja = To exist

Chuṭṭa = To separate

Rama = To wander happily

Cukka = To mistake

Kila = To sport

Phura = To appear

Jamma = To appear,
To emerge

-
1. All the above Nouns are a-ending Neuter.
 2. All the above Verbs are Intransitive.

Lesson 3 5

a-ending Nouns (Neuter)

Nominative Singular

Kamala = Lotus flower

Dhaṇa = Wealth

Intransitive Verbs

Viasa = To blossom, To bloom **Vaḍḍha** = To increase

Nominative Case (Singular) Present Tense (Singular)

Kamalaṁ	Viasai/Viasai/Viasae/ Viasadi/Viasedi/Viasade	} =	The lotus flower blossoms.
Dhaṇaṁ	Vaḍḍhai/Vaḍḍhei/Vaḍḍhae/ Vaḍḍhadi/Vaḍḍhedi/Vaḍḍhade	} =	Wealth increases.

Nominative Case (Singular) Imperative (Singular)

Kamalaṁ	Viasau/Viasau/ Viasadu/Viasedu	} =	The lotus flower may blossom.
Dhaṇaṁ	Vaḍḍhau/Vaḍḍheu/ Vaḍḍhadu/Vaḍḍhedu	} =	Wealth may increase.

Nominative Case (Singular) Past Tense (Singular)

Kamalaṁ	Viasā	=	The lotus flower bloomed.
Dhaṇaṁ	Vaḍḍhā	=	Wealth increased.

**Nominative Case
(Singular)**

**Future Tense
(Singular)**

Kamalam	Viasihii/Viasihie/Viasihidi/Viasihide/ Viasissai/Viasissae/Viasissadi/ Viasissade/ Viasissidi/Viasisside	}	= The lotus flower will blossom.
Dhamam	Vaddhihi/Vaddhihie/Vaddhihidi/Vaddhihide/ Vaddhissai/Vaddhissae/Vaddhissadi/ Vaddhissade/ Vaddhissidi/Vaddhisside	}	= Wealth will increase.

1. **Kamalam** = Nominative Case Singular (a-ending Neuter)
2. In the a-ending Neuter, '**Kamala**' etc. • suffix is used in the Nominative Case Singular.
3. All the above sentences are in the Active Voice. In the Active Voice, Subject (Person, Thing etc.) is used in the **Nominative Case**.
4. All the above-mentioned Verbs are Intransitive.
5. The Verbal form which is used with the above-mentioned Nouns is of the '**Third Person Singular Number**'.
6. With Nouns used in the Nominative Case, the verb used is of the '**Third Person Pronoun**'. Here Noun is in the Singular Number, therefore, Verb is also of the Singular Number.

Lesson 3 6

a-ending Nouns (Neuter)

Nominative Plural

Kamala = Lotus flower

Dhaṇa = Wealth

Intransitive Verbs

Viasa = To blossom, To bloom **Vaḍḍha** = To increase

Nominative Case (Plural Number)

Present Tense (Plural Number)

Kamalāim
Kamalāim
Kamalāṇi }

Viasanti/Viasante/
Viasenti/Viasire = Lotus flowers
blossom.

Dhaṇāim
Dhaṇāim
Dhaṇāṇi }

Vaḍḍhanti/Vaḍḍhante/
Vaḍḍhenti/Vaḍḍhire = Wealths increase.

Nominative Case (Plural Number)

Imperative (Plural Number)

Kamalāim
Kamalāim
Kamalāṇi }

Viasantu/Viasentu = Lotus flowers may
blossom.

Dhaṇāim
Dhaṇāim
Dhaṇāṇi }

Vaḍḍhantu/Vaḍḍhentu = Wealths may
increase.

Nominative Case (Plural Number)

Past Tense (Plural Number)

Kamalāim
Kamalāim
Kamalāṇi }

Viasia = Lotus flowers
bloomed.

Dhaṇāim Dhaṇāim̐ Dhaṇāṇi	}	Vaḍḍhā	= Wealths increased
---	---	--------	---------------------

Nominative Case (Plural Number)	Future Tense (Plural Number)	
Kamalāim Kamalāim̐ Kamalāṇi	}	Viasihinti/Viasihinte/Viasihire/ Viasissanti/Viasissante/Viasissaire/ Viasissinti/Viasissinte/Viasissiire
		Lotus flowers = will blossom
Dhaṇāim Dhaṇāim̐ Dhaṇāṇi	}	Vaḍḍhihinti/Vaḍḍhihinte/Vaḍḍhihire/ Vaḍḍhissanti/Vaḍḍhissante/Vaḍḍhissaire/ Vaḍḍhissinti/Vaḍḍhissinte/Vaḍḍhissiire
		Wealths will increase.

1. **Kamalāim/Kamalāim̐/Kamalāṇi**= Nominative Case Plural (a-ending Neuter)
2. In the a-ending Neuter, 'Kamala' etc. **im̐** → **āim̐**, **im̐** → **āim̐**, **ṇi** → **āṇi** suffixes are used in the Nominative Case Plural.
3. All the above sentences are in the Active Voice. In the Active Voice, Subject (Person, Thing etc.) is used in the **Nominative Case**.
4. All the above-mentioned Verbs are Intransitive.
5. The Verbal form which is used with the above-mentioned Nouns is of the 'Third Person Plural Number'.
6. With Nouns used in the Nominative Case, the verb used is of the 'Third Person Pronoun'. Here Noun is in the Plural Number, therefore, Verb is also of the Plural Number.

Lesson 37

Exercises

Translate the following sentences into Prākṛta :-

(A) - (1) Pleasure increases. (2) Milk drops. (3) Citizens rejoice. (4) The small bundle falls down. (5) Youth blossoms. (6) The sky thunders. (7) Moral conduct appears. (8) Grass burns. (9) The debt increases.

(B) - (1) Detachment should increase. (2) Suffering should vanish. (3) The state should endeavour. (4) Knowledge should succeed. (5) The government should fear. (6) Moral conduct should shine. (7) Wealth may increase. (8) The small bundle may fall down. (9) The truth should blossom. (10) Water may drop.

(C) - (1) Citizens will sleep. (2) Beauty will bloom. (3) The government will endeavour. (4) Seeds will sprout. (5) Wood will burn. (6) The state will enthuse. (7) Karmas will vanish. (8) Suffering will spread. (9) Aircrafts will fly. (10) The truth will shine.

(D) - (1) The head ached. (2) The citizen stayed. (3) The thread broke. (4) Wood vanished. (5) Fear disappeared. (6) Pleasure appeared. (7) Knowledge succeeded. (8) The aircraft fled. (9) The cloth burned.

2. **Correct the following sentences in two ways.**

(i) Use the Verbal form according to the subject.

(ii) Use the subject according to the Verbal form.

(1) Siram Dukkanti. (2) Lakkuḍa Jalante. (3) Vimāṇaīm Uḍḍadi. (4) Udaḡam Cuihinti. (5) Nayarajaṇāṇi Palāi. (6) Jīvaṇam Tavantu. (7) Maṇaīm Ucchahadu. (8) Dhannaṁ Uppajjissinti. (9) Saccaṁ Chutṭire. (10) Veraggāṇi Sohāi.

Lesson 38

Nouns and Verbs

(1) â-ending Nouns (Feminine)

Parikkhā = Examination	Siyā = Sītā
Suyā = Daughter	Sasā = Sister
Māyā = Mother	Vāyā = Speech
Āpā = Order	Kamalā = Wealth
Karuṇā = Compassion	Gaṅgā = Ganges
Jarā = Old age	Taṇayā = Daughter
Nammayā = Naramadā	Kahā = Story
Jaunā = Yamunā	Jāyā = Woman
Saddhā = Faith	Mehā = Intelligence
Sañjhā = Evening	Bhukkhā = Hunger
Tisā = Thirst	Taṇhā = Desire
Nisā = Night	Kaṇṇā = Girl
Kalasiyā = Small earthen water pot	Guhā = Cave
Jhumpaḍā = Hut	Ñiddā = Sleep
Paiṭṭhā = Reputation	Pasaṃsā = Praise
Sikkhā = Education	Sohā = Splendour
Mairā = Wine	Sarīā = River
Icchā = Desire	Gaḍḍā = Ditch, Pit
Dhūā = Daughter	Naṇandā = Husband's sister
Mahilā = Woman	Paṇṇā = Wisdom
Himsā = Violence	Bhajjā = Wife

(2) Intransitive Verbs

Chajja = To shine

Uvarama = To detach

Biha = To fear

Thambha = To stop, To halt

Khaya = To vanish

Joha = To fight

Ussasa = To breathe

Khañja = To limp

Khisa = To move away

Chubbha = To agitate

Gaḍayaḍa = To whine

Uvasama = To calm down

Kilisa = To grieve

Jambhā = To yawn

Khāsa = To cough

Uvavisa = To sit

Gijjha = To attach

Kheḍḍa = To play

-
1. All the above Nouns are ā-ending Feminine.
 2. All the above Verbs are Intransitive.

Lesson 3 9

â-ending Nouns (Feminine)

Nominative Singular

Sasā = Sister

Mâyā = Mother

Intransitive Verbs

Hasa = To laugh

Jagga = To wake up

Nominative Case (Singular)

Present Tense (Singular)

Sasā Hasai/Hasei/Hasae /
 Hasadi/Hasedi/Hasade } = The sister laughs.

Mâyā Jaggai/Jaggei/Jaggae/
 Jaggadi/Jaggedi/Jaggade } = The mother wakes up.

Nominative Case (Singular)

Imperative (Singular)

Sasā Hasau/Haseu /
 Hasadu/Hasedu } = The sister should laugh.

Mâyā Jaggau/Jaggeu/
 Jaggadu/Jaggedu } = The mother should wake up.

Nominative Case (Singular)

Past Tense (Singular)

Sasā Hasā = The sister laughed.

Mâyā Jaggā = The mother woke up.

Nominative Case (Singular)	Future Tense (Singular)
1. I	2. I shall
3. He	4. He shall
5. She	6. She shall
7. It	8. It shall
9. We	10. We shall
11. You	12. You shall
13. They	14. They shall

Sasā Hasihii/Hasihie/Hasihidi/Hasihide/
 Hasissai/Hasissae/Hasissadi/Hasissade/
 Hasissidi/Hasisside } = The sister
 will laugh.

Māyā Jggihii/Jggihie/Jggihidi/Jggihide/
Jggissai/Jggissae/Jggissadi/Jggissade/
Jggissidi/Jggisside } = The mother
will wake up.

1. **Sasā**= Nominative Case Singular (ā-ending Feminine)
2. In the ā-ending Feminine, '**Sasā**' etc. **Zero** suffix is used in the Nominative Case Singular.
3. All the above sentences are in the Active Voice. In the Active Voice, Subject (Person, Thing etc.) is used in the **Nominative Case**.
4. All the above-mentioned Verbs are Intransitive.
5. The Verbal form which is used with the above-mentioned Nouns is of the '**Third Person Singular Number**'.
6. With Nouns used in the Nominative Case, the verb used is of the '**Third Person Pronoun**'. Here Noun is in the Singular Number, therefore, Verb is also of the Singular Number.

Lesson 4 0

ã-ending Nouns (Feminine)

Nominative Plural

Sasã = Sister

Mãyã = Mother

Intransitive Verbs

Hasa = To laugh

Jagga = To wake up

Nominative Case (Plural)

Sasã }
Sasão }
Sasãu }

Present Tense (Plural)

Hasanti/Hasenti = Sisters laugh.
Hasante/Hasire

Mãyã }
Mãyão }
Mãyãu }

Jagganti/Jaggenti = Mothers wake up.
Jaggante/Jaggire

Nominative Case (Plural)

Sasã }
Sasão }
Sasãu }

Imperative (Plural)

Hasantu/Hasentu = Sisters should laugh.

Mãyã }
Mãyão }
Mãyãu }

Jaggantu/Jaggentu = Mothers should wake up.

Nominative Case (Plural)

Sasã }
Sasão }
Sasãu }

Past Tense (Plural)

Hasĩa = Sisters laughed.

Mâyā	}	Jaggīa	= Mothers woke up.
Mâyāo			
Mâyāu			

Nominative Case (Plural)	Future Tense (Plural)	
Sasā Hasihinti/Hasihinte/Hasihire/	}	= Sisters will laugh.
Sasāo Hasissanti/Hasissante/Hasissaire/		
Sasāu Hasissinti/Hasissinte/Hasissiire		

Mâyā Jaggihinti/Jaggihinte/Jaggihiire/	}	= Mothers will Wake up.
Mâyāo Jaggissanti/Jaggissante/Jaggissaire/		
Mâyāu Jaggissinti/Jaggissinte/Jaggissiire		

-
1. **Sasā/Sasāo/Sasāu**- Nominative Case Plural Number (ā-ending Feminine)
 2. In the ā-ending Feminine Nouns **Sasā** etc. 'zero', 'u', 'o' suffixes are used in the Nominative case Plural.
 3. All the above sentences are in the Active Voice. In the Active Voice the Subject (Person, thing etc.) is in the **Nominative Case**.
 4. All the above-mentioned Verbs are Intransitive.
 5. The Verbal form used with the above-mentioned Nouns is of the '**Third Person Plural Number**'.
 6. With the Noun in the Active Voice, the Verb used is of the '**Third Person Pronoun**'. Here the Noun is Plural, therefore, the Verb is also of the Plural Number.

Lesson 4 1

Exercises

Translate the following sentences into Prākṛta :-

(A) -

(1) Sitā shines. (2) The sister agitates. (3) The mother rejoices. (4) Speech tires. (5) The order appears. (6) Wealth increases. (7) Compassion shines. (8) The Ganges spreads. (9) Old age increases. (10) The evening occurs. (11) Girls stop. (12) Huts burn. (13) Small earthen water pots break. (14) Daughters cough. (15) Desires increase. (16) Examinations occur. (17) The evening shines. (18) (Types of) Speech succeed. (19) Rivers dry up. (20) Women endeavour.

(B) -

(1) Faith should increase. (2) Hunger should disappear. (3) Wine should end. (4) The daughter should rejoice. (5) Women should mortify. (6) Wisdom should succeed. (7) (Types of) Speech should appear. (8) Women should enthuse.

(C) -

(1) Education will spread. (2) Desires should calm down. (3) Rivers will dry up. (4) Thirst increased. (5) Wealth will shine. (6) The examination will occur. (7) Speech will spread. (8) Caves will vanish. (9) Girls will delay. (10) Sisters will stay.

(D) -

(1) The daughter detached. (2) The sister yawned. (3) The husband's sister limped. (4) The mother coughed.

Lesson 4 2

Past Participle (Use in the Active Voice)

For expressing the purport of the Past Tense, the Past Participle is used in Prākṛta. The Past Participles are formed by adding the following suffixes to the Verbs. The Past Participles partake of the nature of an Adjective. When the suffixes of this Participle are added to the Intransitive Verbs, it can be used in the Active Voice. The inflection of these will be according to the Subject. The subject may be in the Masculine, Neuter and Feminine Genders, therefore the inflection will be accordingly. In the Masculine Gender, the inflection of the Past Participle will be according to the Masculine Noun 'Deva' and in the Neuter Gender, the inflection will be according to 'Kamala' and in the Feminine Gender, the inflection will be according to 'Kahā'. The Past Participle is a-ending (in Masculine or Neuter Gender). For changing the Participle into Feminine Gender, the 'a' suffix of the Participle is changed into ā. By this, the Participle becomes ā-ending Feminine.

(A) Verbs

Hasa = To laugh

Nacca = To dance

Jagga = To wake up

Ho = To become or To exist

Suffixes of

the Past Participle	Hasa	Nacca	Jagga	Ho
a/ya	Hasia/ = Laughed Hasiya	Naccia/ = Danced Nacciya	Jaggia/ = Woke up Jaggiya	Hoa/ = Existed Hoya
ta	Hasita = Laughed	Naccita = Danced	Jaggita = Woke up	Hota = Existed
da	Hasida = Laughed	Naccida = Danced	Jaggida = Woke up	Hoda = Existed

Note - a of a-ending verbs is changed into i.

(i) Use in sentences

(Subject Masculine)

(Active Voice)

(Singular)

Narindo Hasio/Hasito/Hasido = The King laughed.

Narindo Hoo/Hoto/Hodo = The King existed.

Note - In Ardhamāgadhi, Narinda → **Narinde** is also used. So the sentence will be **Narinde** Hasie/Hasite = The king laughs.

(ii) Use in sentences

(Subject Masculine)

(Active Voice)

(Plural)

Narindā

Hasiā/Hasiyā/

Hasitā/Hasidā

= Kings laughed.

Narindā

Hoā/Hoyā/

Hotā/Hodā

= Kings existed.

(B) Verbs**Vaḍḍha** = To increase**Viasa** = To bloom**Ho** = To exist**Suffixes of****the Past****Vaḍḍha****Viasa****Ho****Participle****a/ya****Vaḍḍhia/Vaḍḍhiya** =
increased**Viasia/Viasiya** =
bloomed**Hoa/Hoya** =
existed**ta****Vaḍḍhita** = increased**Viasita** = bloomed**Hota** = existed**da****Vaḍḍhida** = increased**Viasida** = bloomed**Hoda** = existed**Note** - a of a-ending verbs is changed into i.**(i) Use in sentences**

(Subject Neuter)

(Active Voice)

(Singular)

Kamalaṁ

Viasiaṁ/Viasiyaṁ/

Viasitaṁ/Viasidaṁ

= The lotus bloomed.

Kamalaṁ

Hoam/Hoyam/

Hotam/Hodam

= The lotus existed.

(ii) Use in sentences

(Subject Neuter)

(Active Voice)

(Plural)

Kamalāim	}	Viasiāim/Viasiāim̃/Viasiāni/	= Lotuses bloomed.
Kamalāim̃		Viasitāim/Viasitāim̃/Viasitāni/	
Kamalāni		Viasidāim/Viasidāim̃/Viasidāni	

Kamalāim	}	Hoāim/Hoāim̃/Hoāni/	= Lotuses existed.
Kamalāim̃		Hotāim/Hotāim̃/Hotāni/	
Kamalāni		Hodāim/Hodāim̃/Hodāni	

(C) Verbs

Uṭṭha = To get up

Saya = To sleep

Ṭhā = To stay

Suffixes of

the Past

Uṭṭha

Saya

Ṭhā

Participle

a/ya	Uṭṭhia/Uṭṭhiya = got up	Sayia/Sayiya = slept	Ṭhāa/Ṭhāya = stayed
ta	Uṭṭhita = got up	Sayita = slept	Ṭhāta = stayed
da	Uṭṭhida = got up	Sayida = slept	Ṭhāda = Stayed

Note - a of a-ending Verbs is changed into i.

(i) Use in sentences

(Subject Feminine)

(Active Voice)

(Singular)

Sasā Uṭṭhiā/Uṭṭhiyā/Uṭṭhitā/Uṭṭhidā = The Sister got up.

Sasā Ṭhāā/Ṭhāyā/Ṭhātā/Ṭhādā = The Sister stayed.

(ii) Use in sentences

(Subject Feminine) (Active Voice)

(Plural)

Sasā	}	Utthiā/Utthiyā/Utthitā/Utthidā/	= Sisters got up.
Sasāo		Utthiāo/Utthiyāo/Utthitāo/Utthidāo/	
Sasāu		Utthiāu/Utthiyāu/Utthitāu/Utthidāu	

Sasā	}	Thāā/Thāyā/Thātā/Thādā/	= Sisters stayed.
Sasāo		Thāāo/Thāyāo/Thātāo/Thādāo/	
Sasāu		Thāāu/Thāyāu/Thātāu/Thādāu	

Note - Before using the Past Participle in the Feminine Gender, the Past Participle is changed into Feminine Gender. For changing the Past Participle into Feminine Gender the ā suffix is added, as, Utthia→**Utthiā**, Utthida→**Utthidā**, Utthita→**Utthitā**.

By this the Past Participle becomes ā-ending Feminine. The inflection of these will be according to 'Kahā'.

Lesson 4 3

Present Participle

For expressing the purport of 'laughing', 'sleeping', 'dancing' etc. the Present Participle is used in Prākṛta. The Present Participles are formed by adding the following suffixes to the Verbs. The Present Participle partakes of the nature of an Adjective. Therefore, their Genders (Masculine, Neuter and Feminine) Numbers (Singular, Plural) and cases (Nominative, Accusative etc.) are according to a Noun qualified by an adjective. In the Masculine Gender the inflexion of the Participle will be according to 'Deva', in the Neuter Gender, the inflexion will be according to 'Kamala' and in the Feminine Gender, the inflexion will be according to 'Kahā'. The Present Participle is a-ending (Masculine and Neuter). For changing the Participle into Feminine Gender ā is added to the suffix of the Participle. By this, the Participle becomes ā-ending Feminine.

(A) Intransitive Verbs

Hasa = To laugh **Ṇacca** = To dance **Jagga** = To wake up

Suffixes of

the Present Participle	Hasa	Ṇacca	Jagga
---------------------------	------	-------	-------

nta	Hasanta = Laughing	Ṇaccanta = Dancing	Jagganta = Waking up
māṇa	Hasamāṇa = Laughing	Ṇaccamāṇa = Dancing	Jaggamāṇa = Waking up

(i) **Use in sentences :-** **(Noun qualified by an adjective i.e., Present Participle Masculine, Singular Number, Nominative Case (In all the Tenses))**

Masculine	(Present Participle) (Singular)	(Present Tense)
Narindo	Hasanto/Hasamāṇo	Uṭṭhai etc. = The Laughing king gets up.
		(Imperative)
Narindo	Hasanto/Hasamāṇo	Uṭṭhau etc. = The Laughing king should get up.

(Past Tense)

Narindo **Hasanto/
Hasamāṇo** (i) Uṭṭhia = The Laughing
king got up.

(Past Participle)

(ii) Uṭṭhio etc. = The Laughing
king got up

(Future Tense)

Narindo **Hasanto/Hasamāṇo** Uṭṭhihi etc. = The Laughing
king will get up.

Note - 1. Here inflexion of the Present Participle agrees with the qualified Noun '**Narinda**'. Here '**Narinda**' is in the Nominative Case therefore, the Participle is also in the Nominative Case. If the qualified Noun '**Narinda**' is inflected in the Accusative, Instrumental, Dative etc. cases, the Present Participle will be inflected accordingly. These cases will be dealt with later on.

Note - 2. In **Ardhamāgadhi** Narinda → **Narinde** will be in the Nominative case. So the Present Participle will be **Hasante, Hasamāṇe** in the Nominative case. So the sentence will be as follows. Narinde **Hasante/Hasamāṇe** Uṭṭhai etc. (Present Tense) In other Tenses the sentences can be constructed likewise.

(ii) **Use in sentences :-** **Noun qualified by an adjective i.e.,
Present Participle Masculine, Plural,
Nominative Case (In all the Tenses)**

(Mas.) (Present Participle) (Present Tense)
(Plural)

Narindā **Hasantā/
Hasamāṇā** Uṭṭhanti/etc. = Laughing kings get up.

(Imperative)

Narindā	Hasantā/ Hasamāṇā	Uṭṭhantu/etc. = Laughing kings should get up.
---------	------------------------------	--

(Past Tense)

Narindā	Hasantā/ Hasamāṇā	(i) Uṭṭhiā = Laughing kings got up.
---------	------------------------------	-------------------------------------

(Past Participle)

(ii) Uṭṭhiā = Laughing kings got up.

(Future Tense)

Narindā	Hasantā/ Hasamāṇā	Uṭṭhihinti/etc. = Laughing kings will get up.
---------	------------------------------	--

(B) Intransitive Verbs

Vaḍḍha = To increase

Viasa = To bloom

**Suffixes of
the Present
Participle**

nta	Vaḍḍhanta = increasing	Viasanta = blooming
māṇa	Vaḍḍhamāṇa = increasing	Viasamāṇa = blooming

(i) Use in sentences-

**Noun qualified by an adjective i.e.,
Present Participle** Neuter, Singular
Number, Nominative Case (In all the
Tenses)

(Neut.) (Present Participle) (Present Tense)
(Singular)

Kamalaṁ	Viasantaṁ/ Viasamāṇaṁ	Sohai/etc. = The blooming lotus shines.
---------	----------------------------------	--

(Imperative)

Kamalaṁ	Viasantaṁ/ Viasamāṇaṁ	Sohau/etc. = The blooming lotus should shine.
---------	----------------------------------	--

(Past Tense)

Kamalaṁ	Viasantaṁ/	(i) Sohā = The blooming lotus
	Viasamāṇaṁ	shone.

(Past Participle)

(ii) Sohiṁ/etc.	= The blooming lotus
	shone.

(Future Tense)

Kamalaṁ	Viasantaṁ/	Sohihī/etc. = The blooming lotus
	Viasamāṇaṁ	will shine.

(ii) Use in sentences :-

Noun qualified by an adjective i.e., Present Participle Neuter, Plural Number, Nominative case (In all the Tenses)

(Neut.) (Present Participle)
(Plural)

(Present Tense)

Kamālāiṁ	Viasantāiṁ/	Sohanti/etc. = Blooming lotuses
Kamālāiṁ	Viasantāiṁ	shine.
Kamālāṇi	Viasantāṇi	

(Imperative)

Kamālāiṁ	Viasantāiṁ/	Sohantu/etc. = Blooming lotuses
Kamālāiṁ	Viasantāiṁ	should shine.
Kamālāṇi	Viasantāṇi	

(Past Tense)

Kamālāiṁ	Viasantāiṁ/	(i) Sohā = Blooming lotuses
Kamālāiṁ	Viasantāiṁ	shone.
Kamālāṇi	Viasantāṇi	

(Past Participle)

Kamālāiṁ	Viasantāiṁ/	(ii) Sohiāiṁ/Sohiāiṁ/
Kamālāiṁ	Viasantāiṁ	Sohiāṇi = Blooming lotuses
Kamālāṇi	Viasantāṇi	shone.

(Future Tense)

Kamalāim	Viasantāim/	Sohihinti/etc. = Blooming lotuses
Kamalāim	Viasantāim/	will shine.
Kamalāṇi	Viasantāṇi	

(C) Intransitive Verbs

Ṇacca = To dance

Saya = To sleep

Suffixes of

the Present Participle Ṇacca

Saya

nta

Ṇaccanta = Dancing

Sayanta = Sleeping

māṇa

Ṇaccamāṇa = Dancing

Sayamāṇa = Sleeping

(i) Use in sentences:-

Noun qualified by an adjective i.e., Present Participle Feminine, Singular, Nominative Case (In all the Tenses)

Note - First of all the Participle should be changed into Feminine Gender. For this add **ā** suffix (**Ṇaccantā, Sayantā, Ṇaccamāṇā, Sayamāṇā**). It will now be inflected according to '**Kahā**'.

(For forming the Feminine Gender '**i**' suffix is also used, as **Ṇaccanti, Sayanti, Ṇaccamāṇi, Sayamāṇi**. Their inflexion will be according to the Feminine Gender Noun '**lacchi**'. i-ending terms will be dealt with later on).

(Fem.) (Present Participle) (Present Tense)

(Singular)

Sasā	Ṇaccantā/ Ṇaccamāṇā	Thakkai/etc. = The Dancing sister tires.
------	--------------------------------------	---

(Imperative)

Sasā	Ṇaccantā/ Ṇaccamāṇā	Thakkau/etc. = The Dancing sister should tire.
------	--------------------------------------	--

(Past Tense)

Sasā

**Ṇaccantā/
Ṇaccamāṇā**

(i) Thakkīa = The Dancing
sister tired.

(Past Participle)

(ii) Thakkīā/ = The Dancing
Thakkidā sister tired.

(Future Tense)

Sasā

**Ṇaccantā/
Ṇaccamāṇā**

Thakkihī/ etc. = The Dancing
sister will tire.

(2) Use in sentences:-

**Noun qualified by an adjective i.e.,
Present Participle Feminine,
Plural, Nominative Case (In all the
Tenses)**

Note - First of all the Participle should be changed into Feminine Gender. For this add ā suffix (**Ṇaccantā, Sayantā, Ṇaccamāṇā, Sayamāṇā**). It will now be inflected according to 'Kahā'.

For forming the Feminine Gender 'ī' suffix is also used, as **Ṇaccanti, Sayanti, Ṇaccamāṇī, Sayamāṇī**. Their inflexion will be according to the Feminine Gender Noun 'lacchi'. i-ending terms will be dealt with later on.

(Fem.) (Present Participle) (Present Tense)

(Plural)

Sasā

Ṇaccantā/Ṇaccamāṇā

Thakkanti/ etc. = Dancing sisters
tire.

Sasāo

Ṇaccantāo/Ṇaccamāṇāo

Sasāu

Ṇaccantāu/Ṇaccamāṇāu

(Imperative)

Sasā

Ṇaccantā/Ṇaccamāṇā

Thakkantu/ etc. = Dancing sisters
may tire.

Sasāo

Ṇaccantāo/Ṇaccamāṇāo

Sasāu

Ṇaccantāu/Ṇaccamāṇāu

(Past Tense)

Sasā	Ṇaccantā/Ṇaccamāṇā	(i) Thakkia	= Dancing sisters
Sasāo	Ṇaccantāo/Ṇaccamāṇāo		tired.
Sasāu	Ṇaccantāu/Ṇaccamāṇāu		

(Past Participle)

Sasā	Ṇaccantā/Ṇaccamāṇā	(ii) Thakkiā/Thakkiāo/	
Sasāo	Ṇaccantāo/Ṇaccamāṇāo	Thakkiāu	= Dancing sisters
Sasāu	Ṇaccantāu/Ṇaccamāṇāu		tired.

(Future Tense)

Sasā	Ṇaccantā/Ṇaccamāṇā	Thakkihinti/etc.	= Dancing sisters
Sasāo	Ṇaccantāo/Ṇaccamāṇāo		will tire.
Sasāu	Ṇaccantāu/Ṇaccamāṇāu		

-
1. All the above verbs are Intransitive.
 2. All the above sentences are in the Active Voice.
 3. For expressing Past Tense Past Participle is also used.

Lesson 4 4

Exercises

Translate the following sentences into Prakṛta. For expressing the Past Tense make use of the Past Participle and the Verb in the Past Tense :-

(A) -

(1) The embarrassing son sits. (2) The barking dog runs away. (3) The suffering grandfather slept. (4) The endeavouring friend rejoiced. (5) The fearing child weeps. (6) The burning cloth will vanish. (7) Trembling demons sit. (8) Spreading oceans will dry up. (9) Quarrelling grandsons trembled. (10) Dancing camels tire. (11) The whining son sat. (12) The laughing man should live. (13) The rejoicing father should endeavour. (14) The floundering demon died. (15) Dropping water dried up.

(B) -

(1) Burning wood vanishes. (2) The endeavouring citizen lived. (3) Increasing detachment shines. (4) The flying aircraft fell down. (5) Fighting kingdoms vanish. (6) Increasing moral conduct blossoms. (7) Mistaking government fears. (8) Succeeding truth will shine. (9) Vanishing Karmas separate. (10) Tumbling down small bundles fell.

(C) -

(1) The rejoicing daughter got up. (2) Increasing faith shines. (3) The calming down wife sleeps. (4) The enthusing mother sits. (5) The spreading Narmadā dried up. (6) Burning huts vanished. (7) Increasing reputation shines. (8) Grieving women go round. (9) The appearing speech succeeded. (10) Burning grass vanished.

Lesson 4 5

Past Participle (Use in the Impersonal form)

Nouns

Pronouns

a-ending Masculine Gender **Narinda**

Amha → Ahaṁ/Haṁ/Ammi
(Personal Pronoun -
First Person, Nominative
Singular)

a-ending Neuter Gender **Kamala**

Tumha → Tumam/Tum/Tuha
(Personal Pronoun -
Second Person, Nominative
Singular)

ā-ending Feminine Gender **Sasā**

Ta → So (Masculine)
(Personal Pronoun-
Third Person, Nominative
Singular)
Tā → Sā (Feminine)
(Personal Pronoun-
Third Person, Nominative
Singular)

Intransitive Verbs

Hasa = To laugh

Jagga = To wake up

Viasa = To bloom

Vaddha = To increase

(i) Instrumental

Neuter Gender

Singular

Singular

Narindaṇa/Narindaṇam

**Hasiam/Hasidam/
Hasiyam/Hasitam**

= The king laughed.

Kamaleṇa/Kamaleṇam

**Viasiam/Viasidam/
Viasiyam/Viasitam**

= The lotus bloomed.

Sasāe/Sasāi/Sasāa **Jaggiām/Jaggidām/
Jaggiyām/Jaggitaṁ** = The sister woke up.

Mai/Mae/Me/Mamae **Hasiaṁ/Hasidaṁ/
Hasiyām/Hasitaṁ** = I laughed.

Tai/Tae/Tume/Tumae **Hasiaṁ/Hasidaṁ/
Hasiyām/Hasitaṁ** = You laughed.

Teṇa/Teṇaṁ **Hasiaṁ/Hasidaṁ/
Hasiyām/Hasitaṁ** = He laughed.

Tāe/Tai/Tāa **Hasiaṁ/Hasidaṁ/
Hasiyām/Hasitaṁ** = She laughed.

**(ii) Instrumental
Plural**

Narindehi/
Narindehiṁ/
Narindehiṁ **Neuter Gender
Singular
Hasiaṁ/Hasidaṁ/
Hasiyām/Hasitaṁ** = Kings laughed.

Kamalehi/
Kamalehiṁ/
Kamalehiṁ **Viasiaṁ/Viasidaṁ/
Viasiyām/Viasitaṁ** = Lotuses bloomed.

Sasāhi/Sasāhiṁ/
Sasāhiṁ **Jaggiām/Jaggidām/
Jaggiyām/Jaggitaṁ** = Sisters laughed.

Amhehi/Amhāhi **Hasiaṁ/Hasidaṁ/
Hasiyām/Hasitaṁ** = We laughed.

Tubbhehim/Tumhehim	Hasiām/Hasidām/	= You laughed.
Tujjhehim	Hasiyām/Hasitām	
Tehi/Tehim/Tehim̐	Hasiām/Hasidām/	= They laughed.
	Hasiyām/Hasitām	
Tāhi/Tāhim/Tāhim̐	Hasiām/Hasidām/	= They (women) laughed.
	Hasiyām/Hasitām	

1. (A) Narindeṇa/Narindeṇam̐	(a-ending Masculine Gender-Instrumental case Singluar)
Kamaleṇa/Kamaleṇam̐	(a-ending Neuter Gender-Instrumental case Singular)
Sasāe/Sasāi/Sasāa	(ā-ending Feminine-Instrumental case Singular)
Mai/Mae/Me/Mamae	(First Person Pronoun-Instrumental case Singular) (Masculine-Feminine)
Tai/Tae/Tume/Tumae	(Second Person Pronoun-Instrumental case Singular) (Masculine-Feminine)
Teṇa/Teṇam̐	(Third Person Pronoun-Instrumental case Singular) (Masculine)
Tāe/Tāi/Tāa	(Third Person Pronoun-Instrumental case Singular) (Feminine)

Thus, for the consturction of Instrumental Singular from the **a**-ending, (Masculine and Neuter) Nouns. '**ṇa**', and '**ṇam̐**' suffixes are added to them, and on adding '**ṇa**' and '**ṇam̐**', the **a** of a-ending nouns is changed into '**e**' (Narindeṇa/

Narindeṇaṁ) (Kamaleṇa/Kamaleṇaṁ). In the Singular of ā-ending Feminine Nouns 'e', 'i', 'a' suffixes are added, (Sasāe/Sasāi/Sasāa). The Third Person Pronoun, Instrumental Singular (Masculine) and the Third Person Pronoun, Instrumental Singular (Feminine) are inflected like a-ending Masculine and ā-ending Feminine Nouns as above. The rest, First Person and Second Person Pronouns should be learnt in the above-mentioned manner.

(B) Narindehi/Narindehiṁ/ Narindehiṁ	(a-ending Masculine Gender- Instrumental case Plural)
Kamalehi/Kamalehiṁ/ Kamalehiṁ	(a-ending Neuter Gender- Instrumental case Plural)
Sasāhi/Sasāhiṁ/Sasāhiṁ	(ā-ending Feminine- Instrumental case Plural)
Amhehi/Amhāhi	(First Person Pronoun- Instrumental case Plural) (Masculine-Feminine)
Tubbhehiṁ/Tumhehiṁ Tujjhehiṁ	(Second Person Pronoun- Instrumental case Plural) (Masculine-Feminine)
Tehi/Tehiṁ/Tehiṁ	(Third Person Pronoun- Instrumental case Plural) (Masculine)
Tāhi/Tāhiṁ/Tāhiṁ	(Third Person Pronoun- Instrumental case Plural) (Feminine)

For the construction of Instrumental Plural of a-ending Masculine and Neuter Nouns and ā-ending Feminine Nouns.

‘hi’, **‘hīm’**, **‘hīm̐’** suffixes are added to them. In adding these suffixes the **a** of a-ending nouns is changed into **‘e’**. (Narindehi/Narindehīm/Narindehīm̐; and there is no change in the ā-ending Nouns : Sasāhi/Sasāhīm/Sasāhīm̐).

First Person, Second Person and Third Person Pronouns of the instrumental Plural should be learnt in the above mentioned manner.

- (C) In **Ardhamāgadhi** the First Person Instrumental Plural (Amhehīm̐) is used. (Pischel P. 614)
2. If the Verb is Intransitive, the Past Participle also takes the Impersonal Form. For changing the Past Participle into the Impersonal Form, the Subject is changed into the Instrumental Singular or Plural and the Participle will always be inflected in the Nonimative Case Neuter Gender Singular Number.
 3. All the above Verbs are Intransitive and all the sentences are in the impersonal form. **This type of Impersonal form does not exist in English.**

Lesson 4 6

Exercise

Translate the following sentences into Prakṛtā :-

- | | |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------|
| (1) Water dropped. | (2) Clouds thundered. |
| (3) The friend rejoiced. | (4) Dishonour spread. |
| (5) The ocean dried. | (6) Fire burned. |
| (7) Death vanished. | (8) We trembled. |
| (9) You went round. | (10) He played. |
| (11) The aircraft fled. | (12) She rejoiced. |
| (13) Woods burned. | (14) The sun rose. |
| (15) Men emanated. | (16) Dogs barked. |
| (17) Wells dried up. | (18) Demons died. |
| (19) Jewels shined. | (20) Lions roared. |
| (21) The examination occurred. | (22) Girls hid. |
| (23) Women calmed down. | (24) The daughter coughed. |
| (25) Reputation disappeared. | (26) Old age increased. |
| (27) Pleasure ended. | (28) Rice grew up. |
| (29) Hunger calmed down. | (30) States fought. |
| (31) They tired. | (32) You feared. |
| (33) They (Feminine) played. | (34) Both of you bathed. |
| (35) The small bundle fell down. | |

Lesson 47

Intransitive Verbs (use in the Impersonal form)

Nouns

a-ending Masculine Gender **Narinda**

a-ending Neuter Gender **Kamala**

ā-ending Feminine Gender **Sasā**

Pronouns

Amha → **Aham/Ham/Ammi**

(Personal Pronoun -

First Person, Nominative

Singular)

Tumha → **Tumam/Tum/Tuha**

(Personal Pronoun -

Second Person, Nominative

Singular)

Ta → **So** (Masculine)

(Personal Pronoun-

Third Person, Nominative

Singular)

Tā → **Sā** (Feminine)

(Personal Pronoun-

Third Person, Nominative

Singular)

Intransitive Verbs

Hasa = To laugh

Jagga = To wake up

Vaḍḍha = To increase

Viasa = To bloom

The above-mentioned Verbs are Intransitive. Intransitive Verbs are used in the Nominative case and in the Impersonal form. For the construction of the Impersonal forms from the Intransitive Verbs, 'ijja' and 'ia', 'iya' suffixes are added to the Verbs. In the Impersonal forms the subject is used in the Instrumental case (Singular or Plural). After adding the suffixes of the Impersonal form to the Verbs, suffixes (**i, e, di, de**) of the **Third Person Singular Number** are added. The Impersonal form is formed in the Present Tense, Past Tense and in the

Imperative. In the Future Tense, the Verbal inflexion in the Nominative Case continues. In it the suffixes 'ijja' etc. are not added to the Verbs. For expressing the Past Tense the Past Participle is used in the Impersonal form. **This type of Impersonal form does not exist in English.**

Suffixes of the Impersonal form	Hasa	Present Tense (Third Person Singular)	Past Tense (Third Person Singular)	Imperative (Third Person Singular)
ijja	Hasijja	Hasijjai Hasijjadi } etc.	Hasijjaia (Hasijjia) }	Hasijjau Hasijjadu }
ia /iya	Hasia/ Hasiya	Hasiai/ Hasiadi	Hasiaia (Hasiaa)	Hasiau/ Hasiadu

Instrumental Singular (Noun)

Present Tense

Narindeṇa/Narindeṇam

Hasijjai/etc.

Hasiai/etc.

= The king laughs.

Kamaleṇa/Kamaleṇam

Viasijjai/etc.

Viasiai/etc.

= The lotus blooms.

Sasāe/Sasāi/Sasāa

Jaggijjai/etc.

Jaggiai/etc.

= The sister wakes up.

Instrumental Singular (Pronoun)

Mai/Mae/Me/Mamae

Hasijjai/etc.

Hasiai/etc.

= I laugh.

Tai/Tae/Tume/Tumae

Hasijjai/etc.

Hasiai/etc.

= You laugh.

Teṇa/Tenarn	Hasijjal/etc. Hasial/etc.	= He laughs.
-------------	--	--------------

Tāe/Tāi/Tāa	Hasijjal/etc. Hasial/etc.	= She laughs.
-------------	--	---------------

Instrumental Singular Imperative
(Noun)

Narindena/ Narindenarn	Hasijjau/Hasijjadu Hasiau/Hasiadu	= The king should laugh.
---------------------------	--	-----------------------------

Kamaleṇa/ Kamalenarn	Viasijjau/Viasijjadu Viasiau/Viasiadu	= The lotus may bloom.
-------------------------	--	---------------------------

Sasāe/Sasāi/ Sasāa	Jaggijjau/Jaggijjadu Jaggiau/Jaggiadu	= The sister should wake up.
-----------------------	--	---------------------------------

Instrumental Singular
(Pronoun)

Mai/Mae/ Me/Mamae	Hasijjau/Hasijjadu Hasiau/Hasiadu	= I should laugh.
----------------------	--	-------------------

Tai/Tae/ Tume/Tumae	Hasijjau/Hasijjadu Hasiau/Hasiadu	= You should laugh.
------------------------	--	---------------------

Teṇa/Tenarn	Hasijjau/Hasijjadu Hasiau/Hasiadu	= He should laugh.
-------------	--	--------------------

Tāe/Tāi/Tāa	Hasijjau/Hasijjadu Hasiau/Hasiadu	= She should laugh.
-------------	--	---------------------

**Instrumental Singular
(Noun)**

Past Tense

Narindeṇa/Narindeṇaṁ

**Hasijjaia (Hasijjia)
Hasiaia (Hasiia)**

= The king laughed.

Kamaleṇa/Kamaleṇaṁ

**Viasijjaia (Viasijjia)
Vasiaia (Vasiia)**

= The lotus bloomed.

Sasāe/Sasāi/Sasāa

**Jaggiijaia (Jaggiijja)
Jaggiaia (Jaggiia)**

= The sister woke up.

**Instrumental Singular
(Pronoun)**

Mai/Mae/Me/Mamae

Hasijjia/Hasiaia

= I laughed.

Tai/Tae/Tume/Tumae

Hasijjia/Hasiaia

= You laughed.

Teṇa/Teṇaṁ

Hasijjia/Hasiaia

= He laughed.

Tāe/Tāi/Tāa

Hasijjia/Hasiaia

= She laughed.

Note : (i) In the Impersonal form Past Participle is also used for expressing the Past Tense. (See lesson 45 (ii))

(ii) The Verble forms of **Ṭhā** etc. will be **Ṭhāijjasi/Ṭhāiasī, Ṭhāijjahī/Ṭhāiahī, Ṭhāijjahia, Ṭhāiahia**

**Instrumental Singular
(Noun)**

Future Tense

Narindeṇa/Narindeṇaṁ

Hasihii/etc.

= The king will laugh.

Note : In this way other sentences should be constructed. **Hasihii** is

used in the Nominative case. In the Future Tense this Verbal form is used in the impersonal form. In it **ijja** etc. suffixes are not added.

Instrumental Plural Present Tense

Noun

Narindehi/	Hasijjai/etc.	= Kings laugh.
Narindehim̐/	Hasiai/etc.	
Narindehim̐		
Kamalehi/	Viasijjai/etc.	= Lotuses bloom.
Kamalehim̐/	Viasiai/etc.	
Kamalehim̐		
Sasāhi/Sasāhim̐/	Jaggijjai/etc.	= Sisters wake up.
Sasāhim̐	Jaggiai/etc.	

Instrumental Plural

Pronoun

Amhehi/Amhāhi	Hasijjai/etc.	= We laugh.
	Hasiai/etc.	
Tubbhehim̐/Tumhehim̐	Hasijjai/etc.	= You laugh.
Tujjhehim̐	Hasiai/etc.	
Tehi/Tehim̐/Tehim̐	Hasijjai/etc.	= They (Masculine) laugh.
	Hasiai/etc.	
Tāhi/Tāhim̐/Tāhim̐	Hasijjai/etc.	= They (Feminine) laugh.
	Hasiai/etc.	

Instrumental Plural Imperative**Noun**

Narindehi/	Hasijjau/Hasijjadu/	Kings should
Narindehim/	Hasiau/Hasiadu	= laugh.
Narindehim̃		

Kamalehi/	Vlasijjau/Vlasijjadu/	Lotuses may
Kamalehim/	Vlasiau/Vlasiadu	= bloom.
Kamalehim̃		

Sasāhi/Sasāhim/	Jaggijjau/Jaggijjadu/	Sister should
Sasāhim̃	Jaggiau/Jaggiadu	= wake up.

Instrumental Plural**Pronoun**

Amhehi/Amhāhi	Hasijjau/Hasijjadu/	= We should laugh.
	Hasiau/Hasiadu	

Tubbhehim̃/Tumhehim̃	Hasijjau/Hasijjadu/	= You should laugh.
Tujjhehim̃	Hasiau/Hasiadu	

Tehi/Tehim̃/Tehim̃	Hasijjau/Hasijjadu/	= They (Masculine)
	Hasiau/Hasiadu	= should laugh.

Tāhi/Tāhim̃/Tāhim̃	Hasijjau/Hasijjadu/	= They (Feminine)
	Hasiau/Hasiadu	= should laugh.

Instrumental Plural Past Tense

(Noun)

Narindehi/Narindehim	Hasijjaia (Hasijjia)	= Kings laughed.
Narindehim	Hasiaia (Hasiia)	

Note : In the same way other sentences should be constructed.

Instrumental Plural

(Pronoun)

Amhehi/	Hasijjaia (Hasijjia)	= We laughed.
Amhāhi	Hasiaia (Hasiia)	

Note : In the same way other sentences should be constructed.

Note : (i) In the Impersonal form Past Participle is also used for expressing the Past Tense. [See lesson 45 (ii)]

(ii) The Verbal forms of **Ṭhā** etc. will be Thāijjasi/Thāiasī, Thāijjahī/Thāiahī, Thāijjhā, Thāiahā.

Instrumental Plural Future Tense

Noun

Narindehi/		
Narindehim/	Hasihii/etc.	= Kings will laugh.
Narindehim		

Instrumental Plural

Pronoun

Amhehi/Amhāhi	Hasihii/etc.	= We shall laugh.
---------------	---------------------	-------------------

Note : In the same way other sentences should be constructed.

In the impersonal form of the Future Tense the above forms are used. In them **ijja/ia** etc. suffixes are not added.

1. See Lesson 45 1 (A).
See Lesson 45 1 (B).
2. All the above Verbs are Intransitive and all the sentences are of the Impersonal form.

Lesson 48

Exercises

Translate the following sentences into Prākṛta. While translating use the Impersonal form of the Verbs.

(1) The aircraft flies. (2) Water drops. (3) The friend rejoices.
(4) The oceans dries. (5) Wood burns. (6) We tremble. (7) They play. (8) The small bundle falls down. (9) Lions roar. (10) Girls hide.

(11) They should play. (12) Men should endeavour. (13) Women should calm down. (14) States may fight. (15) Daughters may tire. (16) The mother should rejoice. (17) Education should spread. (18) Faith should increase. (19) Examination should occur. (20) They (Feminine) should embarrass.

(21) The aircraft will fly. (22) States will fight. (23) They will jump. (24) Dogs will bark. (25) Seeds will sprout.

(26) The state fought. (27) Men ran away. (28) The mother rejoiced. (29) They coughed. (30) The dog barked.

Lesson 49

Obligatory and Potential Participle (use in the Impersonal Form)

For expressing the purport of 'should laugh', should 'wake up' etc. the obligatory and Potential Participle is also used in Prakṛta. The Obligatory and Potential Participles are formed by adding the following suffixes to the Verbs. For using the said Participle in the Impersonal form the Subject is inflected in the Singular or Plural Instrumental case and the said Participle will always be in the **Nominative Neuter Gender Singular**. The said Participle is not used in the Active Voice. The inflexion of the Obligatory and Potential Participle will be according to **Kamala** (Neuter Gender).

Nouns

a-ending Masculine **Narinda**

a-ending Neuter

Kamala

ā-ending Feminine **Sasā**

Pronouns

Amha → **Aham/Ham/Ammi**

(Personal Pronoun -
First Person, Nominative
Singular)

Tumha → **Tumam/Tum/Tuha**

(Personal Pronoun -
Second Person, Nominative
Singular)

Ta → **So** (Masculine)

(Personal Pronoun -
Third Person, Nominative
Singular)

Tā → **Sā** (Feminine)

(Personal Pronoun -
Third Person, Nominative
Singular)

Intransitive Verbs

Hasa = To laugh **Jagga** = To wake up **Viasa** = To bloom

Suffixes of the

Obligatory and Potential

Participle	Hasa	Jagga	Viasa
(1) avva/ yavva	Hasiavva/Hasiyavva Haseavva/Haseyavva	Jaggiavva/Jaggiyavva Jaggeavva/Jaggeyavva	Viasavva/Viasiyavva Viaseavva/Viaseyavva
(2) tavva davva niya	Hasitavva/Hasetavva Hasidavva/Hasedavva Hasaniya	Jaggitavva/Jaggetavva Jaggidavva/Jaggedavva Jaggaṇiya	Viasitavva/Viasetavva Viasidavva/Viasedavva Viasaniya

('niya' suffix is used only in the a-ending verbs.)

Instrumental Singular (Noun)

Neuter Gender Singular

Narindeṇa/ Narindeṇam	Hasiavvam/Hasiyavvam/Hasitavvam/ Hasidavvam/Hasaniyam/ Haseavvam/Haseyavvam/ Hasetavvam/Hasedavvam	= The king should laugh.
Kamaleṇa/ Kamalenam	Viaslavvam/Viasiyavvam/Viasitavvam/ Viasidavvam/Viasaniyam/ Viaseavvam/Viaseyavvam/ Viasetavvam/Viasedavvam	= The lotus may bloom.
Sasāe/Sasāi/ Sasāa	Jaggiavvam/Jaggiyavvam/Jaggitavvam/ Jaggdīavvam/Jaggaṇiyam/ Jaggeavvam/Jaggeyavvam/ Jaggetavvam/Jaggedavvam	= The sister should wake up.

Instrumental Singular (Pronoun)

Neuter Gender Singular

Mai/Mae/ Me/Mamae	Hasiavvam/Hasiyavvam/Hasitavvam/ Hasidavvam/Hasaniyam/ Haseavvam/Haseyavvam/ Hasetavvam/Hasedavvam	= I should laugh.
----------------------	---	----------------------

Tai/Tae/ Tume/Tumae	Hasiavvaṃ/Hasiyavvaṃ/Hasitavvaṃ/ Hasidavvaṃ/Hasañiyam/ Haseavvaṃ/Haseyavvaṃ/Hasetavvaṃ/ Hasedavvaṃ	=You should laugh.
------------------------	---	--------------------

Təṇa/ Təṇam	Hasiavvaṃ/Hasiyavvaṃ/Hasitavvaṃ/ Hasidavvaṃ/Hasañiyam/ Haseavvaṃ/Haseyavvaṃ/Hasetavvaṃ/ Hasedavvaṃ	=He should laugh.
----------------	---	-------------------

Tāe/Tāi/ Tāa	Hasiavvaṃ/Hasiyavvaṃ/Hasitavvaṃ/ Hasidavvaṃ/Hasañiyam/ Haseavvaṃ/Haseyavvaṃ/Hasetavvaṃ/ Hasedavvaṃ	=She should laugh.
-----------------	---	--------------------

**Instrumental
Plural (Noun)**

**Neuter Gender
Singular**

Narindehi/ Narindehiṃ/ Narindehiṃ	Hasiavvaṃ/Hasiyavvaṃ/Hasitavvaṃ/ Hasidavvaṃ/Hasañiyam/ Haseavvaṃ/Haseyavvaṃ/Hasetavvaṃ/ Hasedavvaṃ	= Kings should laugh.
---	---	--------------------------

Kamalehi/ Kamalehiṃ/ Kamalehiṃ	Viasivvaṃ/Viasiyavvaṃ/Viasitavvaṃ/ Viasidavvaṃ/Viasañiyam/ Viasavvaṃ/Viasayavvaṃ/ Viasetavvaṃ/Viasedavvaṃ	= Lotuses may bloom.
--------------------------------------	--	-------------------------

Sasāhi/ Sasāhiṃ/ Sasāhiṃ	Jaggiavvaṃ/Jaggiyavvaṃ/Jaggitavvaṃ/ Jaggidavvaṃ/Jaggañiyam/ Jaggeavvaṃ/Jaggeyavvaṃ/ Jaggetavvaṃ/Jaggedavvaṃ	= Sisters should wake up.
--------------------------------	--	------------------------------

**Instrumental
Plural (Pronoun)**

**Neuter Gender
Singular**

Amhehi/ Amhāhi	Hasiavvaṃ/Hasiyavvaṃ/Hasitavvaṃ/ Hasidavvaṃ/Hasañiyam/ Haseavvaṃ/Haseyavvaṃ/Hasetavvaṃ/ Hasedavvaṃ	= We should laugh.
-------------------	---	-----------------------

Tubbhehim/	Hasiavvaṃ/Hasiyavvaṃ/Hasitavvaṃ/	
Tumhehim/	Hasidavvaṃ/Hasaṇiyaṃ/	= You all should
Tujjhehim	Haseavvaṃ/Haseyavvaṃ/	laugh.
	Hasetavvaṃ/Hasedavvaṃ	
<hr/>		
Tehi/	Hasiavvaṃ/Hasiyavvaṃ/Hasitavvaṃ/	
Tehim/	Hasidavvaṃ/Hasaṇiyaṃ/	= They (Masculine)
Tehim	Haseavvaṃ/Haseyavvaṃ/	should laugh.
	Hasetavvaṃ/Hasedavvaṃ	
<hr/>		
Tāhi/	Hasiavvaṃ/Hasiyavvaṃ/Hasitavvaṃ/	
Tāhim/	Hasidavvaṃ/Hasaṇiyaṃ/	= They (Feminine)
Tāhim	Haseavvaṃ/Haseyavvaṃ/	should laugh.
	Hasetavvaṃ/Hasedavvaṃ	

1. See footnote 1 A of lesson 45.
2. See footnote 1 B of lesson 45.
3. All the above Verbs are intransitive and all the sentences are in the impersonal form.
4. After adding the suffixes avva/yavva/tavva/davva the **a** of a-ending Verbs is changed into **i** and **e**. In the ā-ending etc. Verbs these suffixes are also added - Thāyavva, Thādavva, Thātavva, Hoyavva, Hodavva, Neyavva, Nedavva etc.
5. In **Ardhamāgadhi** the suffix **ṇijja** is also added to the a-ending Verbs of obligatory and Potential Participle. - Hasaṇijja, Jaggaṇijja etc. (Ghātaga P. 144, Pischel. P. 812)

Lesson 50

Exercise

Translate the following sentences into Prakṛta.

- (1) States may fight.
- (2) Faith should increase.
- (3) They should play.
- (4) The mother should rejoice.
- (5) Men should emanate.
- (6) They (Feminine) should embarrass.
- (7) Dogs should bark.
- (8) Women should dance.
- (9) Girls should hide.
- (10) Friends should rejoice.
- (11) Wood should burn.
- (12) The sister should calm down.
- (13) The lion should roar.
- (14) He should play.
- (15) I should jump.
- (16) Both of you should enthuse.
- (17) We should fear.
- (18) The demon should die.
- (19) Seeds should sprout.
- (20) The aircraft should fly.

Lesson 5 1

Noun - Pronoun Accusative Case Singular Number (Transitive Verbs)

	Noun	Accusative Singular
a-ending	Narinda = King	Narindam
Masculine	Karaha = Camel	Karaham
	Paramesara = God	Paramesaram
a-ending	Bhoyana = Food	Bhoyanam
Neuter	Tina = Grass	Tinam
	Rajja = State	Rajjam
ā-ending	Māyā = Mother	Māyam
Feminine	Kahā = Story	Kaham
	Sikkhā = Education	Sikkham

Transitive Verbs

Rakkha = To protect	Pāla = To bring up
Suṇa = To hear, To listen	Cara = To graze
Paṇama = To salute	Jāna = To know, To understand
Khā = To eat	

(i) a-ending Masculine Gender

(Accusative Case Present Tense Singular)

Narindo	Paramesaram	Paṇamai/Paṇamadi/etc. = The king salutes God.
Rajjam	Narindam	Rakkhai/Rakkhadi/etc. = The state protects the King.
Māyā	Narindam	Paṇamai/Paṇamadi/etc. = The mother salutes the King.

(ii) a-ending Neuter Gender

	(Accusative Case Singular)	Present Tense
Karahō	Ṭiṇaṃ	Carai/Caradi/etc. = The camel grazes grass.
Narindo	Rajjaṃ	Rakkhai/Rakkhadi/etc. = The king protects the State.
Māyā	Bhoyaṇaṃ	Khāi/Khādi/etc. = The mother eats food.

(iii) ā-ending Feminine Gender

	(Accusative Case Singular)	Present Tense
Narindo	Māyaṃ	Paṇamaḥ/Paṇamadi/etc. = The king salutes the mother.
Rajjaṃ	Sikkhaṃ	Jānai/Jānadi/etc. = The state understands education.
Māyā	Kahaṃ	Suṇai/Suṇdi/etc. = The mother listens to the story.

(iv) Pronoun

	(Accusative Case Singular)	Present Tense
Ahaṃ/Haṃ/Ammi	Tumaṃ/Tuṃ	Paṇamāmi/etc. = I salute you.
Tumaṃ/Tuṃ/Tuḥa	Mamaṃ/Maṃ/Mi	Pālaśi/etc. = You bring me up.
So	Taṃ	Jānai/Jānadi/etc. = He knows him.
Sā	Taṃ	Jānai/Jānadi/etc. = She knows her.
So	Taṃ	Rakkhai/Rakkhadi/etc. = He protects that.

1. (i) For the construction of Accusative Case Singular Number from the a-ending Masculine and Neuter Nouns, • suffix is added to them as, Narinda→Narindaṃ, Rajja→Rajjaṃ.

- (ii) For the construction of Accusative Case Singular Number from the **ā**-ending Feminine Nouns, **·** suffix is also added but on adding **·**, **ā** is changed into **a**. (**ā→a**). as **Māya→Māyaṁ, Kahā→Kahaṁ**.
- (iii) The construction of the Accusative Case Singular Number from the First Person Pronoun will be : **Mamaṁ/Maṁ/Mi**.
The construction of the Accusative Case Singular Number from the Second Person Pronoun will be : **Tumaṁ/Tuṁ**.
The construction of the Accusative Case Singular Number from the Third Person Pronoun (Masculine, Feminine, Neuter) will be : **Taṁ**.

2. All the above verbs are Transitive. The Transitive verb is that in which the effect of the action of the Subject goes to the object as, 'Mother listens to the story', in it the action of the Subject 'Mother' is listening'. Its effect goes to the story, because 'story is listened'. Therefore, the object of the Verb 'listen' is 'story'. In other words. "A Transitive Verb denotes an action which passes over from the doer or subject to an object."
3. All the above sentences are in the Active Voice. In these, the Person and Number of the Verbs are according to the Subject. In other words, the Verb agrees with the Subject in Number and Person. Here in the Noun-sentences the subject is of the Third Person Singular therefore, verbs are of the Third Person Singular Number.
4. The Present Tense sentences are given above. The sentences of the Future Tense, Past Tense and the Imperative in the Accusative Case Singular should be constructed. After using Nominative Case Plural in place of Nominative Case Singular the sentences in all the Tenses should be constructed.

5. The following are the **special types** of Transitive Verbs

Soccha = To hear **Gaccha** = To go **Moccha** = To forsake
Voccha = To say **Checcha** = To cut off **Veccha** = To know
Daccha = To see **Bheccha** = To pierce **Bhoccha** = To eat

(i) The Conjugation of these transitive Verbs in the First Person Singular Number of the Future Tense will be :

Soccham	Gaccham	Moccham
Voccham	Checcham	Veccham
Daccham	Bheccham	Bhoccham

(ii) Besides, for the construction of the Future Tense, from these Verbs, **hi** suffix is dropped and by adding the suffixes of the Present Tense to the verbs in all the three Persons and two Numbers the **a** of a-ending Verbs is changed into **i** and **e**, as, **Socchimi/Socchemi** etc.

Sometimes **hi** is retained and the Verbal forms in the Future Tense are **Socchihimi** etc. are constructed. (Hema. 3-172).

The Conjugation of above verbs in the Future Tense is as follows. For example,

The Conjugation of **Soccha** in the Future Tense is

	Singular	Plural
First Person	(i) Soccham, (ii) Socchimi/Socchemi/ (iii) Socchihimi/etc.	(i) Socchimo/Socchimu/ Socchima/Socchemo/ Socchemu/Socchema (ii) Socchihimo/etc.
Second Person	(i) Socchisi/ Socchesi/ (ii) Socchihisi/etc.	(i) Socchiha/Socchidha/ Soccheha/Socchedha (ii) Socchihiha
Third Person	(i) Socchii/Socchei/ (ii) Socchihii/etc.	(i) Socchinti/Socchinte/ Socchiire/ (ii) Socchihinti/etc.

In **Ardhamāgadhi** the Conjugation of **Soccha** in the Future Tense is

	Singular	Plural
First Person	Socchāmi,	Socchāmo
Second Person	Socchasi	Socchaha
Third Person	Socchai	Socchanti

Besides, In **Ardhamāgadhi**, **Bhokkhāmi** = I shall eat, **Hokkhāmi** = I shall become, **Pekkhāmi** = I shall see etc. are also used. (Ghātage Page 121)

6. In the First Person Singular of the Future Tense, the Verbal forms like **Kāham** = I shall do and **Dāham** = I shall give are also used. Besides, **Kā** and **Dā** are also Conjugated in the above manner as **Kāhimi/ Dāhimi. etc.**

Lesson 5 2

Noun - Pronoun Accusative Case Plural Number Transitive Verbs

	Nouns	Accusative Case Plural
a-ending	Narinda = King	Narindā/Narinde
Masculine	Karaha = Camel	Karahā/Karahe
	Paramesara = God	Paramesarā/Paramesare
a-ending	Bhoyana = Food	Bhoyanāim/Bhoyanāim̃/ Bhoyanāni
Neuter	Tiṇa = Grass	Tiṇāim̃/Tiṇāim̃/Tiṇāni
	Rajja = State	Rajjāim̃/Rajjāim̃/Rajjāni
ā-ending	Māyā = Mother	Māyā/Māyāu/Māyāo
Feminine	Kahā = Story	Kahā/Kahāu/Kahāo
	Sikkhā = Education	Sikkhā/Sikkhāu/Sikkhāo

Transitive Verbs

Rakkha = To protect	Pāla = To nurture
Suṇa = To hear, To listen	Cara = To graze
Paṇama = To salute, To greet	Jāṇa = To understand
Khā = To eat	

(i) a-ending Masculine

(Accusative (Present Tense)
Plural)

Narindo	Paramesarā/ Paṇamai/	= The king salutes
	Paramesare Paṇamadi/etc.	Gods (Siddhas).
Rajjam	Narindā/ Rakkhai/	= The state protects
	Narinde Rakkhadi/etc.	the Kings.

Mâyā	Narindā/	Paṇamai/	= The mother salutes
	Narinde	Paṇamadi/etc.	the kings.

(ii) a-ending Neuter

(Accusative

(Present Tense)

Plural)

Karaho	Ṭipāim̐/Ṭipāim̐/	Carai/	= The camel grazes
	Ṭipāṇi	Caradi/etc.	(different types of) grass.

Narindo	Rajjāim̐/Rajjāim̐/	Rakkhai/	= The king protects
	Rajjāṇi	Rakkhadi/etc.	the states.

Mâyā	Bhoyaṇāim̐/Bhoyaṇāim̐/	Khāi/	= The mother eats
	Bhoyaṇāṇi	Khādi/etc.	(different types of) food.

(iii) ā-ending Feminine

(Accusative Plural)

(Present Tense)

Narindo	Mâyā/Mâyāu/	Paṇamai/	= The king salutes
	Mâyāo	Paṇamadi/etc.	the mothers.

Rajjam̐	Sikkhā/Sikkhāu/	Jāṇai/	= The state understands
	Sikkhāo	Jāṇadi/etc.	(types of) education.

Mâyā	Kahā/Kahāu/	Suṇai/	= The mother hears
	Kahāo	Suṇadi/etc.	stories.

(iv) Personal Pronoun

(Accusative

(Present Tense)

Plural)

Aham̐/Ham̐/	Tumhe/Tujjhe/	Paṇamāmi/etc.	= I salute you all.
Ammi	Tubbhe/Bhe		

Tumam̐/Tum̐/	Amhe/Amha/Ne	Pālasī/etc.	= You bring up all.
Tuha			

So	Te/Tā	Jānai/ etc. = He knows them.
Sā	Tā/Tāu/Tāo	Jānai/ etc. = She knows them.
Sā	Tāim/Tāim̐/Tāṇi	Rakkhal/ etc. = She protects them.

1. (i) For the construction of Accusative Case **Plural Number** from the 'a'-ending Masculine Nouns, **Zero** suffix is added to them. After adding **Zero** suffix **a** is changed into **ā** and **e**. **Narinda→Narindā, Narinde.**
- (ii) For the construction of Accusative Case **Plural Number** from the 'a'-ending Neuter Nouns, 'im̐', 'im̐' and **ṇi** suffixes are added to them and after adding them **a** is changed into **ā**. **Rajja→Rajjāim̐/Rajjāim̐/Rajjāṇi.**
- (iii) For the construction of Accusative Case **Plural Number** from the 'ā'-ending Feminine Nouns, **Zero, u, 'o'**. are added to them as **Māyā→Māyā/Māyāu/Māyāo.**
- (iv) The construction of Accusative Case Plural Number from the **First Person Pronoun** (Amhe) will be :
Amhe/Amha/Ne
The construction of Accusative Case Plural Number from the **Second Person Pronoun** (Tumeh) will be :
Tumhe/Tujjhe/Tubbhe/Bhe
The construction of Accusative Case **Plural Number** from the **Third Person Pronoun** (Ta, Tā) will be :
Te, Tā (Masculine)
Tāim̐/Tāim̐/Tāṇi (Neuter)
Tā/Tāu/Tāo (Feminine)
2. All the above Verbs are Transitive.
3. All the above sentences are in the Active Voice.
4. The Present Tense sentences are given above. The sentences of the Future Tense, Past Tense and Imperative in the Accusative Case Plural should be constructed. After using Nominative Case Plural in place of Nominative Case Singular the sentences in all the Tenses should be constructed.

Lesson 5 3

Transitive Verbs

Exercises

1. Use the following Transitive Verbs in the Active Voice. This use should be in the Present Tense, Past Tense, Future Tense and Imperative.

Acca = To worship

Rokka = To withhold

Ugghāḍa = To uncover

Uvayara = To help

Uppāḍa = To uproot

Kaṭṭa = To cut, To saw

Kalaṅka = To stigmatise

Kokka = To invite, To call

Khaṇa = To dig

Choḍa = To give up

Cholla = To peel

Jima = To partake of food

Dhakka = To cover

Toḍa = To break

Garaha = To blame

Gavesa = To search out,
To discover

Cakkha = To taste

Ciṇa = To pick

Coppaḍa = To oil

Chaḍḍa = To renounce

Chala = To cheat, To dupe

Chuva = To touch

Dekkha = To see

Dhoa = To wash

Pisa = To grind

Pukkara = To shout, To call

Phāḍa = To tear

Kuṭṭa = To thresh

2. Translate the following sentences into Prākṛta :-

(A)

- (1) The father blames the son. (2) The grandfather calls the grandson. (3) God sees the world. (4) Husband's younger brother washes the cloth. (5) The king should renounce pride. (6) The friend should call him. (7) Rāma should worship God. (8) The dog withholds the demon. (9) The king discovers the jewels. (10) Men give up vows. (11) He cheats the child. (12) You see the lion. (13) I touch him. (14) They stigmatise him. (15) He tears the cloths. (16) Suffering withholds pleasure. (17) The friend sees lions. (18) The maternal uncle

touches the religious books. (19) Hanumāna helps him.
(20) We cover the sun.

(B)

(1) He will dig the field. (2) You will partake of food. (3) He should peel the wood. (4) He should give up addiction. (5) You should taste milk. (6) They will cut the small bundle. (7) We shall thresh rice. (8) They will saw the forest. (9) He grinds seeds.

(C)

(1) Rāma calls Sitā. (2) I call the daughter. (3) The woman digs the pitch. (4) The sister sees the daughters. (5) The girl uncovers the small water pitcher. (6) The wife covers the ditch. (7) We worship the Ganges. (8) Hunger withholds thirst. (9) Desire with-holds sleep. (10) He/She should renounce wine.

(D)

(1) He dug the field. (2) You called the girl. (3) He washed cloths. (4) They cut the small bundle. (5) We threshed rice.

3. **Translate the following sentences into Prakṛtā by using the special types (Chapter 5 1.5) of Transitive Verbs. Use all the alternatives.**

(A)

(1) I/you hear the story. (2) I/you go to the village. (3) I/you forsake addictions. (4) I know you. (5) I/you see him. (6) I/you eat food.

(B)

(1) He hears the story. (2) He goes to the village. (3) He sees you. (4) He eats food. (5) They see him. (6) They eat food.

Lesson 5 4

Transitive Verbs (use in the Active Voice and the Passive Voice)

Transitive Verbs

Kokka = To call

Suṇa = To hear

Dekkha = To see

Paṇama = To salute, To greet

Rakkha = To protect

Pāla = To nurture, To bring up

The above Verbs are Transitive. The Transitive Verbs are used in the Active and Passive Voice. For forming the Passive Voice from the Transitive Verbs, same suffixes as were used for forming the Impersonal form are added [Lesson 4 7- '**ijja**', **ia (iya)**]. The subject is changed into the **Instrumental** (Singular or Plural). The object instead of being in the **Accusative case** (Singular or Plural), is changed into the **Nominative Case** (Singular or Plural). After adding the suffixes of the Passive Voice to the Verb, suffixes of the Tense are added to the Verb according to the Number and Person of the object converted into the Nominative Case. The Passive Voice is formed from the Transitive Verbs in the Present Tense, Past Tense and the Imperative. In the Future Tense the Active Voice form of the Future Tense Verbal form continues and '**ijja**', **ia** and '**iya**' suffixes are not added to the Future Tense Verbal form. In the Past Tense, the Past Participle is used in the Passive Voice also. Here for the construction of the Passive Voice, only the use of Instrumental Singular is given. The Instrumental Plural should also be used. In the previous chapters we have already dealt with a-ending Masculine and Neuter Genders and we have dealt with ā-ending Feminine Nominative Case, Accusative Case and Instrumental Case. In this chapter we shall be dealing with i-ending and u-ending Masculine forms in Nominative Case Singular and Instrumental Case Singular.

Nouns

i-ending Masculine	Nouns	Nominative Singular	Instrumental Singular
	Hari = Hari	Hari	Hariṇā
	Sami = Master	Samī	Samiṇā
	Kai = Poite	Kai	Kaiṇā
u-ending Masculine			
	Sāhu= Saint	Sāhū	Sāhuṇā
	Jantu = Being	Jantū	Jantuṇā
	Sattu = Enemy	Sattū	Sattuṇā

Active Voice

Present Tense Singular Number

Subject-Nominative	Object-Accusative	Verb-according to the Subject
Narindo	Mamaṁ/Mam/Mi	Kokkai/etc. = The king calls me.
Narindo	Tumaṁ/Tum	Kokkai/etc. = The king calls you.
Narindo	Tam	Kokkai/etc. = The king calls him.
Narindo	Tam	Kokkai/etc. = The king calls her.
Narindo	Tam	Rakkhai/etc.=The king protects that (state).
Narindo	Kaham	Sunai/etc. = The king hears the story.
Aham/Ham/ Ammi	Tumaṁ/Tum	Dekkhami/etc. = I see you.
Tumaṁ/Tum/ Tuha	Tam	Dekkhasi/etc. = You see him/her.

So	Mamaṁ/Maṁ/Mi	Dekkhai/etc. = He sees me.
Sā	Mamaṁ/Maṁ/Mi	Dekkhai/etc. = She sees me.
Māyā	Mamaṁ/Maṁ/Mi	Pālai/etc. = The mother brings me up.
Māyā	Tumaṁ/Tuṁ	Pālai/etc. = The mother brings you up.

Passive Voice

Present Tense Singular Number

Subject- Instrumental	Object- Nominative	Verb-according to the Nominative
Narindena/ Narindenam	Aham/Ham/ Ammi	Kokkijjami/Kokkiami/etc. = I am called by the king.
Narindena/ Narindenam	Tumaṁ/Tuṁ/ Tuha	Kokkijjasi/Kokkiasi/etc. = You are called by the king.
Narindena/ Narindenam	So	Kokkijjai/Kokkiai/etc. = He is called by the king.
Narindena/ Narindenam	Sā	Kokkijjai/Kokkiai/etc. = She is called by the king.
Narindena/ Narindenam	Tam	Rakkhijjai/Rakkhiai/etc. = That (state) is protected by the king.
Narindena/ Narindenam	Kahā	Suṇijjai/Suṇiai/etc. = The story is heard by the king.
Mai/Mae/ Me/Mamae	Tumaṁ/Tuṁ/ Tuha	Dekkhijjasi/Dekkhiasi/etc. = You are seen by me.
Tai/Tae/ Tume/Tumae	So/Sā	Dekkhijjai/Dekkhiai/etc. = He/She is seen by you.

Tēṇa/Tēṇaṃ	Ahaṃ/Haṃ/ Ammi	Dekkhijjami/Dekkhiami/etc. = I am seen by him.
Tāe/Tai/Tāa	Ahaṃ/Haṃ/ Ammi	Dekkhijjami/Dekkhiami/etc. = I am seen by her.
Māyāe/Māyāi/Māyāa	Ahaṃ/Haṃ/ Ammi	Pālijjami/Pāliami/etc. = I am brought up by the mother.
Māyāe/Māyāi/Māyāa	Tumaṃ/Tuṃ/ Tuha	Pālijjasi/Pāliasi/etc. = You are brought up by the mother.

Active Voice

Present Tense Singular Number

Subject- Nominative	Object- Accusative	Verb-according to the Subject
Māyā	Taṃ	Pālai/etc. = The mother brings him/her up.
Hari	Mamaṃ/Maṃ/Mi	Paṇamai/etc. = Hari salutes me.
Hari	Tumaṃ/Tuṃ	Paṇamai/etc. = Hari salutes you.
Hari	Taṃ	Paṇamai/etc. = Hari salutes him.
Sahū	Mamaṃ/Maṃ/Mi	Kokkai/etc. = The saint calls me.
Sahū	Tumaṃ/Tuṃ	Kokkai/etc. = The saint calls you.
Sahū	Taṃ	Kokkai/etc. = The saint calls him.
Sahū	Kahaṃ	Suṇai/etc. = The saint hears the story.

Present Tense Plural Number

Subject- Nominative	Object- Accusative	Verb-according to the Subject
Narindo	Amhe/Amha/Ne	Kokkai/etc. = The king calls us.
Narindo	Tumhe/Tujjhe/ Tubbhe/Bhe	Kokkai/etc. = The king calls you all.
Narindo	Te/Tā	Kokkai/etc. = The king calls them.
Narindo	Tā/Tāo/Tāu	Kokkai/etc. = The king calls them.(Fem.)

Passive Voice

Present Tense Singular Number

Subject Instrumental	Object Nominative	Verb-according to the Nominative
Māyāe/Māyāi/ Māyāa	So/Sā	Pālijjai/Pāliai/etc. = He/She is brought up by the mother.
Hariṇā	Ahaṁ/Haṁ/ Ammi	Paṇamijjami/Paṇamiami/etc. = I am saluted by Hari.
Hariṇā	Tumaṁ/Tuṁ/ Tuha	Paṇamijjasi/Paṇamiasi/etc. = you are saluted by Hari.
Hariṇā	So/Sā	Paṇamijjai/Paṇamiai/etc. = He/She is saluted by Hari.
Sāhuṇā	Ahaṁ/Haṁ/ Ammi	Kokkijjami/Kokkiami/etc. = I am called by the saint.

Sāhuṇā Tumam/Tum/ **Kokkijjasi/Kokkiasi/etc.**
 Tuha = you are called by the by saint.

Sāhuṇā So/Sā **Kokkijjai/Kokkiai/etc.**
 = He/She is called by the saint.

Sāhuṇā Kahā **Suṇijjai/Suṇiai/etc.**
 = The story is heard by the saint.

Present Tense Plural Number

Subject	Object	Verb-according
Instrumental	Nominative	to the Nominative
Narindeṇa	Amhe / Vayaṁ	Kokkijjamo/Kokkiamo/etc. = We are called by the king.
Narindeṇa	Tubbhe/ Tumhe/Tujjhe	Kokkijjaha/Kokkiaha/etc. = You (all) are called by the king.
Narindeṇa	Te	Kokkijjanti/Kokkianti/etc. = They are called by the king.
Narindeṇa	Tā/ Tāu/Tāo	Kokkijjanti/Kokkianti/etc. = They (Fem.) are called by the king.

Note - (i) In other sentences also Accusative Plural in the Active Voice may be used.

(ii) For constructing the Passive Voice in the Past Tense and the Imperative, the suffixes of the Past Tense and the Imperative are added after adding the suffixes of the Passive Voice to Verbs (in three Persons and both Numbers).

1. In the above sentences, i-ending and u-ending Masculine Nouns have been used in the Nominative Singular and Instrumental Singular.

(i) For constructing the Nominative Singular from i- ending Masculine Nouns add 'zero' suffixes. After adding 'zero' suffix **i** is changed into **ī**. As Hari→Harī and for constructing the Instrumental Singular 'ṇā', is added, as, Hari→Harīṇā.

(ii) For constructing the Nominative Singular from the u-ending Masculine Nouns, add 'zero' suffix. After adding 'zero' suffix **u** is changed into **ū**. as- Sāhu→Sāhū and for constructing the Instrumental Singular 'ṇā', suffix is added, as, Sāhū→Sāhūṇā.

2. All the above verbs are Transitive.

3. For constructing and Nominative Plural and the Instrumental Plural from i-ending and u-ending Masculine Nouns, the Inflection is as follows.

Nominative Plural -

Hari → Harī/Harau/Harao/Hariṇo. (zero→ī, au, ao, ṇo)

Sāhu → Sāhū/Sāhau/Sāhao/Sāhavo/Sāhuṇo (zero→ū, au, ao, avo, ṇo)

Instrumental Plural -

Hari → Harihi/Harihim/Harihiṁ/(After adding hi/him/hiṁ **i** is changed into **ī**.)

Sāhu → Sāhūhi/Sāhūhim/Sāhūhiṁ/(After adding hi/him/hiṁ **u** is changed into **ū**.)

Lesson 5 5

Noun

Transitive Verbs

(1) 'i'-ending Nouns

(Masculine Gender)

Sāmi = Owner, Master.

Kai = Poet

Kari = Elephant

Muṇi = Saint

Jogi = Ascetic

Pai = Husband

Sasi = Moon

Hatthi = Elephant

Pāṇi = Being

Ravi = Sun

Manti = Minister or Secretary

Kesari = Lion

Giri = Mountain

Risi = Saint

Jai = Saint

Tavassi = Mortifier

Naravai = King

Seṇāvai = Commander

Ari = Enemy

Vihi = Law, Rule

(2)

'u'-ending Nouns

(Masculine Gender)

Jantu = Being

Bandhu = Brother

Maccu = Death

Bindu = Drop

Riu = Enemy

Sattu = Enemy

Guru = Teacher

Sūṇu = Son

Dhaṇu = Bow

Taru = Tree

Teu = Radiance

Kareṇu = Elephant

Sisu = Child/Son

Pahu = God

Meru = Meru

Mountain

Pharasu = Axe

Vāu = Air

Sāhu = Saint

Rahu = Rāma (Raghu)

Seu = Bridge

Piu = Father

Jāmbu = Jāmuna

Jāmāu = Son-in-law

(3) (Transitive Verbs)

Bolla = To speak

Paḍha = To read

Bhaṇa = To say

Kaha = To say

Muṇa = To know

Ṇama = To salute

Jema = To partake of food

Khā = To eat

Pib/Pia = To drink

Iccha = To desire

Dhāra = To hold

Peccha = To see

Liha = To write

Haṇa = To kill

Piḍa = To oppress

Kara = To do

Jaṇa = To produce

Cava = To speak

Ṇisuna = To hear

Cua = To renounce

Vaṇṇa = To describe

Seva = To serve

Vaddhāva = To congratulate

Vakkhāṇa = To lecture

Sumara = To remember

Raṅga = To colour

Cūra = To break

Corāva = To thieve

Oṇanda = To welcome ,

To greet

Le = To take

Vaha = To hold

Viṇṇā = To know

Maila = To dirty

Dā = To give

Siṅca = To irrigate

Thuṇa = To pray

Bandha = To tie

Cinta = To worry, To think

Magga = To demand

Hinṣa = To injure

Asa = To eat

Māra = To kill

Gā = To sing

Daṁsa = To sting

Lesson 5 6

Exercises

Translate the following sentences into Prākṛta:-

(A)

(1) Food is eaten by the owner. (2) The vow is observed by the poet. (3) Water is drunk by the elephant. (4) You are cheated by the enemy. (5) We are seen by God. (6) All of you are sent by the saint. (7) He is prayed by the mother. (8) I am remembered by the guru. (9) We are congratulated by the friend. (10) The wealth is demanded by him.

(B)

(1) I should be called by the brother. (2) Wood should be coloured by him. (3) The song should be sung by the poet. (4) A letter should be written by me. (5) We should be sent by the father. (6) You should be saluted by the sister. (7) All of you should be served by the saint. (8) They should be seen by me. (9) He should be prayed by you. (10) I should be tied by you.

(C)

(1) I am killed by enemies. (2) Suffering should be known by us. (3) God should be prayed by women. (4) Food will be eaten by the child. (5) The song should be sung by poets. (6) Religious books will be heard by the yogis. (7) You will be called by the father. (8) We shall be remembered by the mortifier. (9) Vows will be held by him. (10) He should be saluted by the minister.

(D)

(1) He was killed by the enemy. (2) Suffering was known by us. (3) Food was eaten by children. (4) You were sent by the saint. (5) God was prayed by the woman.

Lesson 5 7

Past Participle (Use in the Passive Voice)

For expressing the purport of the Past Tense, the Past Participle is also used in Prākṛta. The **Past Participle** is formed by adding the suffix of the Past Participle to the Verb (See Lesson - 42). The Past Participles partake of the nature of an **Adjectives**. When the suffixes of the Past Participle are added to the Transitive Verbs, it is used only in the Passive Voice. For making the Passive Voice, the subject in the Nominative Case is changed into the **Instrumental Case** (Singular or Plural). The object which occurs in the Accusative Case (Singular or Plural) is changed into the Nominative Case and the inflexion of the Past Participle is according to the object converted in the Nominative Case. The inflexion of the Past Participle is like '**Deva**' in the Masculine Gender, like '**Kamala**' in the Neuter Gender and like '**Kahā**' in the Feminine Gender. The Past Participle is 'a-ending'. For changing it into the Feminine Gender, ā-suffix is added to it.

Transitive Verb

Kokka = To call	Suṇa = To hear
Dekkha = To see	Paṇama = To salute, To greet
Rakkha = To protect	Pāla = To nurture, To bring up, To observe, To obey
Acca = To worship	Iccha = To desire

(i)	Masculine	Past Participle
Narindeṇa/ Narindeṇaṃ	Kai	Kokkio/Kokkido/ = The poet was Kokkito called by the King.
Narindeṇa/ Narindeṇaṃ	Kai/Kaa/ Kaa/Kaiṇo	Kokkiā/Kokkidā/ = The poets were Kokkitā called by the King.
Narindehi/ Narindehiṃ Narindehiṃ	Kai/Kaa/ Kaa/Kaiṇo	Kokkiā/Kokkidā/ = The poets were Kokkitā called by the Kings.

Harinā	Divāyaro	Accio/Accido/ = The sun was Accito worshiped by Hari.
Māyāe/Māyāi/ Māyāa	Sāhū	Dekkhio/Dekkhido/ = The saint was Dekkhito seen by the mother.
Sāhūhi/ Sāhūhim/ Sāhūhim̐	Vayo	Pālio/Pālido/ = The vow was Pālito observed by saints.
(ii)	Neuter	Past Participle
Narindeṇa/ Narindeṇam̐	Dhaṇam̐	Ichchiam̐/Icchidam̐/ = The wealth Ichchitam̐ was desired by the king.
Jogīhi/ Jogīhim̐/ Jogīhim̐	Nāṇam̐	Paṇamiam̐/ = Knowledge was Paṇamidam̐/ saluted by saints. Paṇamitam̐
Rajjena Rajjeṇam̐	Sāsaṇam̐	Rakkhiam̐/ = The government Rakkhidam̐/ was protected Rakkhitam̐ by the state.
Sūṇūhi Sūṇūhim̐ Sūṇūhim̐	Sokkhāim̐/Sokkhāim̐ Sokkhāṇi	Ichchiām̐/Icchiām̐/ = Pleasures were Ichchiāṇi desired by sons.
(iii)	Feminine	Past Participle
Narindeṇa/ Narindeṇam̐	Pasaṁsā	Suṇiā/Suṇidā/ = Praise was Suṇitā heared by the king.
Seṇāvaiṇā	Sariā	Dekkhīā/Dekkhidā/ = The river was Dekkhitā seen by the commander.

Bandhunā	Gaṅgā	Paṇamiā/Paṇamidā-	The Ganges was
		Paṇamitā	saluted by the brother.
Māyāe/Māyāi/	Kahā/Kahāu	Suṇiā/Suṇiāu/	= Stories were
Māyāa	Kahāo	Suṇiāo/etc.	heard by the mother.

1. All the above sentences are of the Passive Voice. In these the Subject is placed in the Instrumental, the object is placed in the Nominative and the Verb is conjugated according to the Person and Number of the Object.
2. Before using the Past Participle in Feminine Gender, it should be changed into Feminine Gender. By adding 'ā'-suffix, the Past Participles are changed into Feminine Gender. As for example, Suṇia→**Suṇiā**, Dekkhia→**Dekkhīā** etc.
3. All the above-mentioned verbs are Transitive.
4. (i) **i-ending Masculine Nominative Plural -**
Kai → Kai/Kāu/Kāo/Kaiṇo.
- (ii) **u-ending Masculine Nominative Plural -**
Sāhu → Sāhū/Sāhau/Sāhao/Sāhavo/Sāhuṇo.
- (iii) **i-ending Masculine Instrumental Plural -**
Jogi → Jogīhi/Jogīhim/Jogihim̐.
- (iv) **u-ending Masculine Instrumental Plural -**
Sūṇu → Sūṇūhi/Sūṇūhim̐/Sūṇūhim̐.

Lesson 58

Exercises

Translate the following sentences into Prakṛta:-

(A)

(1) The book was read by me. (2) The friend was called by him. (3) The son was sent by the grandfather. (4) Pride was held by the girl. (5) Water was drunk by us. (6) Wells were dug by them. (7) Demons were killed by Rāma. (8) Cloths were torn by the child. (9) The commander was killed by the enemy. (10) The saint was prayed by the Guru.

(B)

(1) Food was eaten by the citizen. (2) Milk was drunk by brothers. (3) Karmas were bound by beings. (4) Songs were sung by the poet. (5) Aircrafts were seen by me. (6) Detachment was described by him. (7) Sticks were burnt by me. (8) Addictions were described by you. (9) Papers were written by the brother. (10) The thread was cut by the owner.

(C)

(1) The order was obeyed by him. (2) The story was heard by Rāma. (3) Education was upheld by the saint. (4) The wealth was desired by daughter. (5) Compassion was produced by him. (6) Reputation was heard by the owner. (7) Faith was carried by the saint. (8) The hut was seen by the minister. (9) Wisdom was known by saints. (10) Compassion was observed by saints.

Lesson 5 9

i-ending, u-ending nouns Masculine, Neuter, Feminine Gender

1. i-ending nouns (Neuter)

Dahi = Curd

Acchi = Eye

Aṭṭhi = Bone

Vāri = Water

Sāli = Rice

Sappi = Clarified Butter

2. u-ending nouns (Neuter)

Mahu = Honey

Amsu = Tear

Vatthu = Material, Thing

Jāṇu = Knee

Āu = Age

Dāru = Wood (Stick)

3. i-ending nouns (Feminine)

Bhatti = Devotion

Maṇi = Jewel

Tatti = Satisfaction

Ratti = Night

Dhii = Patience

Thui = Prayer

Laddhi = Attainment

Ohi/Avahi = Limit of time

Appaladdhi = Spiritual
attainment

Uppatti = Birth

Gai = Birth

Riddhi = Prosperity

Juvai = Young woman

Satti = Strength

Āgii = Form

Jāi = Birth/Caste

Mai = Intellect

4. i-ending nouns (Feminine)

Paramesari = Prosperous
woman

Sāmiṇi = Mistress

Bahiṇi = Sister

Plāmahi = Grandmother

Samaṇi = Woman Saint

Sāḍi = Sārī/Cloth

Dhatti = Nurse

Māusi = Mother's Sister

Nai = River

Nāgari = Woman residing
in a city

Putti = Daughter

Nāri = Woman

Itthi = Woman

Lacchi = Wealth

Puḍhavi = Earth

Jaṇeri = Mother

5. u, ū-ending nouns (Feminine)

Dheṇu = Cow

Cañcu = Beak

Rajju = Rope

Haṇu = Chin

Kaḍacchu = Small spoon

Taṇu = Body

Kaṇḍū = Itchiness

Khajjū = Itch

Jambū = Tree of Jāmuna

Sassū = Mother-in-law

Bahū = Daughter-in-law

Camū = Army

6. i, ū-ending nouns (Masculine)

Gāmaṇi = Village headman

Khalapū = Cleaner of granary

Sayambhū = Self-made person

Lesson 60

Transitive Verbs

Gaccha = To go

Yā/Jā = To go

Dhāva = To run

Jhā = To meditate

Khama = To forgive

Dhikkāra = To reproach

Raya = To make, To create

Gundha = To braid, To weave
together strips

Daha = To burn, To kindle

Sikkha = To Learn

Bujjha = To understand

Jiṅgha = To smell

Cakkha = To taste

Pāva = To get

Nirakkha = To see

Bhuñja = To eat

Kuppa = To anger

Cāva = To chew

Daha = To burn

Vacca = To go

Āgaccha = To come

Liha = To lick

Gāa = To sing

Gaṇa = To count

Khiva = To throw

Khaṇḍa = To break into
pieces

Kiṇa = To buy

Labha = To obtain, To take

Vanda = To salute

Khimsa = To criticise,
To blame

Joa = To illuminate

Māṇa = To honour

Rakkha = To keep

Muṇa = To know

Cua = To renounce

Jaya/Jiṇa = To win,
To conquer

Lesson 6 1

i-ending, u-ending nouns

i-ending Masculine

	Singular Number	Plural Number
Nominative Case	Sāmi	Sāmi = Master Sāmi/Sāmau/ Sāmao/Sāmiṇo
Instrumental Case	Sāmiṇā	Sāmihi/Sāmihiṁ/ Sāmihiṃ

i-ending Masculine

	Singular Number	Plural Number
Nominative Case	Gāmaṇi	Gāmaṇi = Village headman Gāmaṇi/Gāmaṇau/ Gāmaṇao/Gāmaṇo
Instrumental Case	Gāmaṇiṇā	Gāmaṇihi/Gāmaṇihiṁ/ Gāmaṇihiṃ

u-ending Masculine

	Singular Number	Plural Number
Nominative Case	Pahū	Pahū = God Pahū/Pahau/Pahao/ Pahavo/Pahuṇo
Instrumental Case	Pahuṇā	Pahūhi/Pahūhiṁ/ Pahūhiṃ

ū-ending Masculine

	Singular Number	Plural Number
Nominative Case	Sayambhū	Sayambhū = Self-made Person Sayambhū/Sayambhau/ Sayambhao/Sayambhavo/ Sayambhuṇo

Instrumental Case	Sayambhuṇā	Sayambhūhi/ Sayambhūhim/ Sayambhūhim̐
--------------------------	------------	---

i-ending Neuter

Vāri = Water

	Singular Number	Plural Number
Nominative Case	Vāriṃ	Vāriṃ/Vāriṃ/ Vāriṇi

Instrumental Case	Vāriṇā	Vārihi/Vārihim/ Vārihim̐
--------------------------	--------	-----------------------------

u-ending Neuter

Vatthu = Material

	Singular Number	Plural Number
Nominative Case	Vatthuṃ	Vatthūṃ/Vatthūṃ/ Vatthūṇi

Instrumental Case	Vatthuṇā	Vatthūhi/Vatthūhim Vatthūhim̐
--------------------------	----------	----------------------------------

i-ending Feminine

Juvaī = Young Lady

	Singular Number	Plural Number
Nominative Case	Juvaī	Juvaī/Juvaīu/ Juvaīo
Instrumental Case	Juvaīa/Juvaīā/ Juvaīi/Juvaīe	Juvaīhi/Juvaīhim Juvaīhim̐

i-ending Feminine

Lacchī = Wealth

	Singular Number	Plural Number
Nominative Case	Lacchī/Lacchīā	Lacchī/Lacchīu/ Lacchīo/Lacchīā/
Instrumental Case	Lacchīa/Lacchīā/ Lacchīi/Lacchīe	Lacchīhi/Lacchīhim Lacchīhim̐

u-ending Feminine

	Singular Number	Plural Number
Nominative Case	Tañū	Tañū/Tañūu/Tañūo
Instrumental Case	Tañūa/Tañūā/ Tañūi/Tañūe	Tañūhi/Tañūhim/ Tañūhiṃ

ū-ending Feminine

	Singular Number	Plural Number
Nominative Case	Camū	Camū/Camūu/ Camūo
Instrumental Case	Camūa/Camūā/ Camūi/Camūe	Camūhi/Camūhim/ Camūhiṃ

The Inflection of a-ending Masculine, a-ending Neuter and ā-ending Feminine should be understood in the following way.

a-ending Masculine

	Singular Number	Plural Number
Nominative Case	Narindo	Narindā (Lesson 31, 32)
Instrumental Case	Narindeṇa/ Narindeṇam	Narindehi/ Narindehim/ Narindehiṃ (Lesson 45)

a-ending Neuter

	Singular Number	Plural Number
Nominative Case	Kamalam	Kamalāim/ Kamalāiṃ/ Kamalāṇi (Lesson 35, 36)

Instrumental Case	Kamaleṇa/ Kamaleṇam	Kamalehi/ Kamalehim/ Kamalehim̐ (Lesson 45)
ā-ending Feminine		Sasā = Sister
	Singular Number	Plural Number
Nominative Case	Sasā	Sasā/Sasāo/Sasāu (Lesson 39,40)
Instrumental Case	Sasāa/Sasāi/Sasāe	Sasāhi/Sasāhim/ Sasāhim̐ (Lesson 45)
	Personal Pronoun	
First Person		Amha = I
	Singular Number	Plural Number
Nominative Case	Aham/Ham/Ammi	Amhe/Vayam (Lesson 1, 5)
Instrumental Case	Mai/Mae/Me/Mamae	Amhehi/Amhāhi (Lesson 45)
Second Person		Tumha = You
	Singular Number	Plural Number
Nominative Case	Tumam/Tum/Tuha	Tubbhe/Tumhe/ Tujjhe (Lesson 2, 6)
Instrumental Case	Tai/Tae/Tume/Tumae	Tubbhehim/ Tumhehim/ Tujjhehim̐ (Lesson 45)

Third Person

	Singular Number	Plural Number
Nominative Case	So Sā	Te Tā/Tāo/Tāu (Lesson 3, 7)
Instrumental Case	Tena/Tenam Tāe/Tai/Tāa	Tehi/Tehim/Tehim̐ Tāhi/Tāhim/Tāhim̐ (Lesson 45)

Lesson 6 2

Obligatory and Potential Participle¹ (Its use in the Passive Voice)

For expressing the purport of 'should be got', 'should be protected' 'etc.' Obligatory and Potential Participle is used in Prākṛta. This Participle is formed by adding the following suffixes to the Verbs. **avva, yavva, tavva, davva (ṇiya)**. (See Lesson 49). For using this Participle in Passive Voice, the subject is changed into the Instrumental Case (Singular or Plural), the object is changed into the Nominative Case (Singular or Plural) and the Participle is inflected according to the Gender and Number of the changed object in the Nominative Case. In the Masculine Gender, the inflection will be according to '**Deva**', in the Neuter Gender the inflection will be according to '**Kamala**' and in the Feminine Gender the inflexion will be according to '**Kahā**'. Obligatory and Potential Participle used in the Passive Voice is formed from the Transitive Verbs.

Transitive Verbs -

Kiṇa = To buy	Rakkha = To protect	Labha = To obtain
Jhāa = To meditate	Khama = To forgive	Pia (Piba) = To drink
Gaṇa = To count	Peccha = To see	Dhāra = To carry
Pesa = To send	Bandha = To tie	

(i) Instrumental Masculine		Obligatory and Potential
	Gender	Participle
Sāminā	Hatthi	Kiṇiavvo/Kiṇidavvo/ = An elephant Kiṇitavvo/Kiṇaṇiyo/ should be Kiṇeavvo/Kiṇedavvo/ purchased Kiṇetavvo by the master.

1 This Participle is also called :

- (a) Obligatory and Potential Participle Passive Participle
- (b) Future Passive Participle
- (C) Gerundives.

Muṇiḥi/ Muṇihim/ Muṇihim̐	Pāṇi/Pāṇau/ Pāṇao/Pāṇiṇo	Rakkhiavvā/Rakkhidavvā/ Rakkhitavvā/Rakkhaṇiyā/ Rakkheavvā/etc.	= Beings should be protected saints.
---------------------------------	-----------------------------	--	---

Sāhuṇā	Teū	Labhiavvo/Labhidavvo/ Labhitavvo/Labhaṇiyo/ Labheavvo/etc.	= Radiance should be obtained by the saint.
--------	-----	---	--

Sāhūhi/ Sāhūhim/ Sāhūhim̐	Teū	Labhiavvo/Labhidavvo/ Labhitavvo/Labhaṇiyo/ Labheavvo/etc.	= Radiance should be obtained by saints.
---------------------------------	-----	---	---

Risipā	Pahū	Jhāiavvo/Jhāidavvo/ Jhāitavvo/Jhāaṇiyo/ Jhāeavvo/etc.	= God should be meditated by the saint.
--------	------	--	--

Mai/ Mae/ Me/ Mamae	Sattū/Sattau Sattao/ Sattavo/ Sattuṇo	Khamiavvā/Khamidavvā/ Khamaṇiyā/Khameavvā/etc.	= Enemies should be forgiven by me.
------------------------------	--	---	--

(ii) Neuter Gender Obligatory and Potential Participle

Sāminā	Vārim̐	Pībiavvam̐/Pībidavvam̐/ Pībitavvam̐/Pībaṇiyam̐/ Pībeavvam̐/etc.	= Water should be drunk by the master.
--------	--------	--	--

Mai/ Mae/ Me/ Mamae	Acchīim̐/ Acchīim̐/ Acchīṇi	Gaṇiavvāim̐/Gaṇiavvāim̐/ Gaṇiavvāṇi/Gaṇidavvāim̐/ Gaṇidavvāim̐/Gaṇidavvāṇi/ etc.	= Eyes should be counted by me.
------------------------------	-----------------------------------	---	---------------------------------------

Sāhūhi/ Sāhūhim/ Sāhūhim̐	Vatthum̐	Pecchiavvam̐/Pecchidavvam̐/ Pecchitavvam̐/Pecchaṇiyam̐/ Peccheavvam̐/etc.	= The thing should be seen by saints.
---------------------------------	----------	--	--

Sāhunā	Vatthūim̐/ Vatthūim̐/ Vatthūni	Pecchiavvāim̐/Pecchiavvāim̐/ Pecchiavvāṇi/Pecchaitvvāim̐/ Pecchitvvāim̐/Pecchitavvāṇi/ etc.	= Things should be seen by the saint
--------	--------------------------------------	--	---

(iii)	Feminine Gender	Obligatory and Potential Participle	
Puttihi/ Puttihim̐/ Puttihim̐	Lacchī/ Lacchiu/ Lacchio/ Lacchiā	Labhiavvā/ Labhiavvāo/ Labhiavvāu/etc.	= Wealths should be obtained by daughters.
Puttiā/ Puttiā/ Puttiī/ Puttie	Sāḍi/ Sāḍiā	Kiṇiavvā/ Kiṇidavvā/ Kiṇitavvā/etc.	= The sādī should be Purchase by the daughter.
Juvaīā/ Juvaīā/ Juvaīi/ Juvaīe	Dhīi	Dhāriavvā/ Dhāridavvā/ Dhāritavvā/etc.	= Patience should be carried by the woman.
Juvaīhi/ Juvaīhim̐/ Juvaīhim̐	Maṇi/ Maṇau/ Maṇao	Pesiavvā/ Pesiavvāo/ Pesiavvāu/etc.	= Jewels should be sent by women.
Camūā/ Camūā/ Camūi/ Camūe	Taṇu	Bandhiavvā/Bandhidavvā/ Bandhitavvā/Bandhaṇiyā/ Bandheavvā/etc.	= The body should be tied by the army.

Camūhi/	Taṇū/	Bandhiavvā/Bandhiavvāu/	= Bodies
Camūhiṃ/	Taṇūu/	Bandhiavvāo/etc.	should be
Camūhiṃ	Taṇūo		tied by
			armies.

1. All the Verbs are Transitive.
2. The Obligatory and Potential Participle is used in the Passive Voice and in the Impersonal Form. It is not used in the Active Voice.
3. By Intransitive Verbs, the Impersonal Forms are constructed (lesson 49) and by Transitive Verbs, the Passive Voice is constructed.
4. Other Used Nouns

Masculine

Muṇi = Saint

Risi = Saint

Hatthi = Elephant

Sāhu = Saint

Sattu = Enemy

Pāṇi = Being

Neuter

Acchi = Eye

Vatthu = Thing

Feminine

Dhī = Patience

Maṇi = Jewel

Satti = Strength

Putti = Daughter

5. Transitive Verbs

Kiṇa = To purchase

Rakkha = To protect

Labha = To take

Jhāa = To meditate

Khama = To forgive

Piba = To drink

Gaṇa = To count

Peccha = To see

Dhāra = To carry

Pesa = To send

Bandha = To tie

Lesson 6 3

Exercises

Translate the following sentences into Prākṛta-

(A)

- (1) The tree should be irrigated by brother. (2) Saints should be invited by Raghu. (3) Songs should be sung by poets. (4) The lion should be killed by an elephant. (5) The sun should be prayed by the saint.

(B)

- (1) Curd should be eaten by me. (2) Water should be drunk by us. (3) Bones should be seen by them. (4) Things should be described by you. (5) Age should be seen by him.

(C)

- (1) Prosperity should be obtained by you. (2) Satisfaction should be demanded by him. (3) Jewels should be carried by the earth. (4) Devotion should be performed by the young woman. (5) Sāris should be purchased by the maternal aunt. (6) The rope should be threaded by you. (7) Cows should be brought up by him. (8) The Jāmuna tree should be irrigated by us. (9) Daughters-in-law should be forgiven by mothers-in-law. (10) Grass should be burnt by you.

Lesson 6 4

Different Participles

(With object in the Accusative Case)

Present Participle
Infinitive
Absolutive



(Action completed in the Past)

(i) For expressing the purport of 'eating food', 'going to the village' etc. in Prākṛta, the Present Participle is used with object in the Accusative Case. (ii) For expressing the purport of 'for eating food', 'for going to the village' etc. the Infinitive is used with object in the Accusative Case and (iii) For expressing the purport of 'having eaten food', 'having gone to the village' etc. the Absolutive is used with object in the Accusative Case. These Participles are formed from the Verbs. The Present Participle partakes of the nature of an Adjective. The other two (Infinitive and Absolutive) partake of the nature of Indeclinables. These three retain the power of a Verb. Thus, when they are formed from the Transitive Verbs, they take an object in the Accusative Case. The object is placed in the Accusative Case. (For suffixes see lessons : 28, 29, 43)

i, i-ending Masculine

Jai = Saint

Gāmaṇi = Village headman

	Singular Number	Plural Number
Accusative Case	Jaiṁ	Jai/Jaiṇo
Accusative Case	Gāmaṇiṁ	Gāmaṇi/Gāmaṇiṇo

u, ū-ending Masculine

Taru = Tree

Khalapū = Cleaner of granary

	Singular Number	Plural Number
Accusative Case	Taruṁ	Tarū/Taruṇo
Accusative Case	Khalapuṁ	Khalapū/Khalapuṇo

i, u-ending Neuter**Vari** = Water**Vatthu** = Thing

	Singular Number	Plural Number
Accusative Case	Vāriṃ	Vāriṃ/Vāriṃ/ Vāriṇi
Accusative Case	Vatthuṃ	Vatthūṃ/Vatthūṃ/ Vatthūṇi

i, i-ending Feminine**Tatti** = Satisfaction**Lacchi** = Wealth

	Singular Number	Plural Number
Accusative Case	Tattiṃ	Tatti/Tattiu/ Tattio
Accusative Case	Lacchiṃ	Lacchi/Lacchiu Lacchio/Lacchiā

u, ū-ending Feminine**Taṇu** = Body**Camū** = Army

	Singular Number	Plural Number
Accusative Case	Taṇuṃ	Taṇū/Taṇūu Taṇūo
Accusative Case	Camuṃ	Camū/Camūu/ Camūo

Use in Sentences :**Masculine**

Ahaṃ/ Haṃ/ Ammi	Jaiṃ	Kokkanto/ Kokkamāṇo	Harisāmi/ etc.	= Calling the saint, I rejoice.
-----------------------	-------------	--------------------------------	-------------------	------------------------------------

So	Gāmaṇiṃ	Paṇamanto/ Paṇamamāṇo	Acchai/ etc.	= Saluting the Village headman, he sits.
----	----------------	----------------------------------	-----------------	--

Sā	Tarum	Siñcantā/ Siñcamāṇā	Thakkai/ etc.	= Irrigating the tree, she tires.
So	Khalapum	Kokkiūṇa/ etc.	Harisai/ etc.	= Having called the Cleaner of granary, he rejoices.
	Neuter			
Tumarā/ Turā/ Tuha	Varim	Pibiūm/ Pibidum	Uṭṭhasi/ etc.	= For drinking water you get up.
So	Vatthum	Kiṇṭum/ Kiṇidum	Ujjamai/ etc.	= He endeavours to purchase the thing.
	Feminine			
Aharā/ Harā/ Ammi	Lacchim	Cuiūṇa/ etc.	Ullasāmi/ etc.	= Having renounced the wealth, I rejoice.
Te	Taṇum	Rakkhiūm/ Rakkhidum	Ujjamanti/ etc.	= They endeavour to protect the body.
Amhe/ Vayam	Camum	Dekkhiūṇa/ etc.	Daramo/ etc.	= Having seen the army, we fear.
Tumarā/ Turā/ Tuha	Tattim	Labhiūṇa/ etc.	Naccahi/ etc.	= Having obtained satisfaction, you dance.

Note : In this way the sentences in Accusative Case Plural should be constructed.

1. a-ending Masculine -Neuter and ā-ending Feminine have been explained in the previous lessons.

a-ending Masculine

	Singular Number	Plural Number
Accusative Case	Narindaṃ	Narindā

a-ending Neuter

	Singular Number	Plural Number
Accusative Case	Rajjaṃ	Rajjāim/Rajjāim/ Rajjāni

ā-ending Feminine

	Singular Number	Plural Number
Accusative Case	Kahāṃ	Kahā/Kahāu/Kahāo

**Personal Pronoun
(Accusative Case)**

Amha = I,

Ta = He

Tumha = You,

Tā = She

	Singular Number	Plural Number
First Person	Mamaṃ/Maṃ/Mi	Amhe/Amha/Ne
Second Person	Tumaṃ/Tuṃ	Tumhe/Tujjhe/ Tubbhe/Bhe
Third Person	Taṃ	Te, Tā (Masculine)
	Taṃ	Tāim/Tāim/Tāni (Neuter)
	Taṃ	Tā/Tāu/Tāo (Feminine).

2. For constructing the Accusative Case Singular . (◌) is added to the Nouns. After Adding the . (◌) the long ending vowel is changed into short - ending. as Gāmaṇī → Gāmaṇiṃ etc.
3. The suffixes of the Accusative Plural can be understood from the table of suffixes.

Lesson 6 5

Exercises

Translate the following sentences into Prākṛta -

(A)

(1) Greeting Raghupati, the master gets up. (2) Saluting the guru, the poet sits. (3) Reproaching him, the brother embarrasses. (4) The lion, killing an elephant fears. (5) Listening to the saints, he shines. (6) Eating curd, he sleeps. (7) Drinking water, you dance. (8) Seeing the fire, we turn. (9) Serving the village headman, he tires. (10) Tasting honey, he rejoices.

(B)

(1) For doing devotion, he gets up. (2) You endeavour to get satisfaction. (3) For saying the daughter, he enthuses. (4) We endeavour to tie the rope. (5) They get up to see cows.

(C)

(1) Having greeted Raghupati, the master rejoices. (2) Having saluted the guru, the poet sits. (3) Having done devotion, he lives. (4) Having got satisfaction, you rejoice. (5) Having seen cows, they get up.

Lesson 6 6

Noun-Pronoun

Nouns Dative and Genitive Case Singular Number

	Nouns	Dative and Genitive Case Singular number
a-ending Masculine	Narinda = King	Narindassa/ Narindāya (Only in Dative)
a-ending Neuter	Rajja = State	Rajjassa/ Rajjāya (Only in Dative)
ā-ending Feminine	Māyā = Mother	Māyāa/Māyāi/ Māyāe
i-ending Feminine	Juvai = Young lady	Juvaia/Juvaia/ Juvaii/Juvaie
i-ending Feminine	Putti = Daughter	Puttia/Puttia/ Puttii/Puttie
u-ending Feminine	Dheṇu = Cow	Dheṇua/Dheṇua/ Dheṇui/Dheṇue
ū-ending Feminine	Jambū = Tree of Jāmuna	Jambua/Jambua/ Jambui/Jambue

Pronoun Dative and Genitive Case Singular number

Mama/Mahaṁ/Majjha = My/For me

Tujjha/Tumhaṁ/Tuha = Your/For you

Tāsa/Tassa/Se = His/For him (Masculine or Neuter)

Tissā/Tāsa/Se/Tāa/ = Her/For her (Feminine)

Tāi/Tāe

Intransitive Verbs

Hasa	= To laugh
Jagga	= To wake up
Vaddha	= To increase
Nijjhara	= To drop

Transitive Verbs

Rakkha	= To protect
Iccha	= To desire
Gaccha	= To go
Kokka	= To call

Genitive Case**Singular**

Narindassa	Putto	Hasai/etc.	= The son of the king laughs.
Rajjassa	Sāsaṇaṃ Tam	Rakkhai/etc.	= The government of the state protects him.
Māyāa	} Sasā	Jaggai/etc.	= The mother's sister wakes up.
Māyāi			
Māyāe			
Juvaia	} Māyā	Jaggai/etc.	= The mother of the young woman wakes up.
Juvaia			
Juvaii			
Juvaie			
Puttia	} Dhaṇaṃ	Vaddhai/etc.	= The wealth of the daughter increases.
Puttiā			
Puttiī			
Puttie			
Dheṇūa	} Khīraṃ	Nijjharai/etc.	= The milk of the cow drops.
Dheṇūā			
Dheṇūi			
Dheṇūe			

Jambūa	}	Āū	Vaddhai/etc,	= The age of the tree of Jāmuna increases.
Jambūā				
Jambūi				
Jambūe				

Mama	}	Putto	Sokkham	Icchai/etc. = My son desires pleasure.
Maham				
Majjha				

Tujjha	}	Potto	Gharam	Gacchai/etc. = Your grandson goes to home.
Tumham				
Tuha				

Tāsa	}	Putto	Mamam	Kokkai/etc. = His son calls me.
Tassa				
Se				

Tissā/Tāsa/	}	Putto	Tumam	Kokkai/etc. = Her son calls you.
Se/Tāa/				
Tāi/Tāe				

Dative Case

Singular

So	Narindassa/ Narindāya	Gantham	Kinai/etc. = He purchases the book for the king.
----	----------------------------------	---------	--

Tumam	Parikkhāa/ Parikkhāi/ Parikkhāe	Gantham	Padhasi/etc. = You read the book for the examination.
-------	--	---------	--

Note - In this way, other sentences of the Dative Case are to be constructed.

Lesson 6 7

Noun

Nouns Dative and Genitive Case Singular Number

	Nouns	Dative and Genitive Case Singular Number
i-ending Masculine	Sāmi = Master	Sāmiṇo/Sāmissa
i-ending Masculine	Gāmaṇi = Village headman	Gāmaniṇo/ Gāmanissa
u-ending Masculine	Sāhu = Saint	Sāhuṇo/Sāhussa
ū-ending Masculine	Sayambhū = Self-made person	Sayambhuṇo/ Sayambhussa
i-ending Neuter	Vāri = Water	Vāriṇo/Vāriṣsa
u-ending Neuter	Vatthu = Thing	Vatthuṇo/Vatthussa

Intransitive Verbs

Gala = To Vanish

Cua = To drop

Fura = To appear

Jagga = To wake up

Transitive Verbs

Kara = To do, To get

Paḍha = To read

Genitive Case

Singular

Sāmiṇo/ Sāmissa	Gavvo	Galai/etc.	= The pride of the master vanishes.
Gāmaniṇo/ Gāmanissa	Putto	Gantham Paḍhai/etc.	= The son of the village headman reads the book.

Sāhuṇo/ Sāhussa/	Teū	Furai/etc.	= The radiance of the saint appears.
-----------------------------	-----	------------	---

Sayambhuṇo/ Sayambhussa	Putto	Jaggai/etc.	= The son of Sayambhū wakes up.
------------------------------------	-------	-------------	---------------------------------------

Vāriṇo/ Vārissa	Bindū	Cuai/etc.	= The drop of water drips.
----------------------------	-------	-----------	-------------------------------

So	Vatthuṇo/ Vatthussa	Nāṇaṁ Karai/etc.	= He gets knowledge of the thing.
----	--------------------------------	------------------	--------------------------------------

Dative Case

Singular

Ahaṁ	Sāmiṇo/ Sāmissa	Jāgarami/etc.	= I wake up for the master.
------	----------------------------	---------------	--------------------------------

Tumaṁ	Sāhuṇo/ Sāhussa	Bhoyaṇaṁ Icchasi/etc.	= You desire food for the saint.
-------	----------------------------	-----------------------	-------------------------------------

So	Gāmaniṇo/ Gāmanissa	Gāmaṁ Gacchai/etc.	= He goes to the village for the village headman.
----	--------------------------------	--------------------	---

Note - In this way, other sentences are to be constructed.

Lesson 6 8

Noun - Pronoun

Nouns Dative and Genitive Case Plural Number

	Nouns	Dative and Genitive Case Plural Number
a-ending Masculine	Narinda = King	Narindāna/ Narindānaṁ
a-ending Neuter	Rajja = State	Rajjāṇa/Rajjānaṁ
ā-ending Feminine	Māyā = Mother	Māyāṇa/Māyānaṁ
i-ending Feminine	Juvai = Young lady	Juvaiṇa/Juvaiṇaṁ
i-ending Feminine	Putti = Daughter	Puttiṇa/Puttiṇaṁ
u-ending Feminine	Dheṇu = Cow	Dheṇūṇa/Dheṇūnaṁ
ū-ending Feminine	Jambū = Tree of Jāmuna	Jambūṇa/Jambūnaṁ

Pronoun Dative and Genitive Case Plural

Amhāṇa/Amhānaṁ/Mamāṇa/ = For us/Our

Mamānaṁ/Majjhāṇa/Majjhānaṁ

Tumāṇa/Tuhāṇa/Tumhānaṁ/ = For you all/Your

Tujjhāṇa/Tujjhānaṁ

Tesiṁ/Tāṇa/Tānaṁ

= For them/Their (Masculine)

Tesiṁ/Tāṇa/Tānaṁ

= For them/Their (Feminine)

Intransitive Verbs

Hasa = To laugh

Jagga = To wake up

Transitive Verbs

Rakkha = To Protect

Ichha = To desire

Vaḍḍha = To grow

Gaccha = To go

Nijjhara = To trickle, To drop

Kokka = To call, To invite

Genitive Case

Plural

Narindāṇa Narindāṇam	}	Puttā	Hasanti/etc.	= The sons of kings laugh.
Rajjāṇa Rajjāṇam	}	Sāsanaṁ Tam	Rakkhanti/etc.	= The government of states protects him.
Māyāṇa Māyāṇam	}	Sasā	Jaggai/etc.	= The sister of mothers wakes up.
Juvaiṇa Juvaiṇam	}	Māyā	Jaggai/etc.	= The mother of young women wakes up.
Puttiṇa Puttiṇam	}	Dhaṇam	Vaḍḍhai/etc.	= The wealth of daughters increases.
Dheṇūṇa Dheṇūṇam	}	Khiram	Nijjharai/etc.	= The milk of cows drips.
Jambūṇa Jambūṇam	}	Āum	Vaḍḍhai/etc.	= The age of Jāmuna trees increases.
Amhāṇa Amhāṇam Mamāṇa Mamāṇam Majjhāṇa Majjhāṇam	}	Putto Sokkham Icchai/etc.		= Our son desires pleasure.

Tumāṇa	}	Potto	Gharaṁ	Gacchai/etc.	= Your grandson goes to the house.
Tuhāṇa					
Tumhāṇaṁ					
Tujjhāṇa					
Tujjhāṇaṁ					

Tesiṁ	}	Puttā	Mamaṁ	Kokkanti/etc.	= Their (Masc.) sons call me.
Tāṇa					
Tāṇaṁ					

Tesiṁ	}	Puttā	Tumaṁ	Kokkanti/etc.	= Their (Femi.) sons call you.
Tāṇa					
Tāṇaṁ					

Dative Case

Plural

So	Narindāṇa/ Narindāṇaṁ	}	Ganthaṁ	Kiṇai/etc.	= He purchases the book for the king.
Tumaṁ	Parikkhāṇa/ Parikkhāṇaṁ	}	Ganthaṁ	Paḍhasi/etc.	= You read the book for examinations.
Tumaṁ	Amhāṇa			Naccahi/etc.	= You dance for us.

Note - In the above way, other sentences of the Dative Case are to be constructed.

Lesson 6 9

Noun

Nouns Dative and Genitive Case Plural

	Nouns	Dative and Genitive Case Plural Number
i-ending Masculine	Sāmi = Master	Sāmīṇa/Sāmīṇaṁ
i-ending Masculine	Gāmaṇi = Village headman	Gāmaṇīṇa/ Gāmaṇīṇaṁ
u-ending Masculine	Sāhu = Saint	Sāhūṇa/Sāhūṇaṁ
ū-ending Masculine	Sayambhū = Self-made person	Sayambhūṇa/ Sayambhūṇaṁ
i-ending Neuter	Vāri = Water	Vārīṇa/Vārīṇaṁ
u-ending Neuter	Vatthu = Thing	Vatthūṇa/Vatthūṇaṁ

Intransitive Verbs

Gala = To Vanish	Fura = To appear
Cua = To drop	Jagga = To wake up

Transitive Verbs

Kara = To do, To get
Paḍha = To read
Ichha = To desire

Dative and Genitive Plural

Sāmīṇa / Sāmīṇaṁ	Gavvo	Galai/etc.	= The pride of masters Vanishes.
Sāhūṇa / Sāhūṇaṁ	Teū	Furai/etc.	= The radiance of saints appears.

So	Vatthūṇa/ Vatthūṇam	Nāṇam Karai/etc.	= He gets knowledge of things.
Aham	Sāmiṇa/ Sāmiṇam	Jāgarami/etc.	= I wake up for masters.
Tumam	Sāhūṇa/ Sāhūṇam	Bhoyaṇam etc.	Icchasi/ = You desire food for saints.

Lesson 70

Exercises

Translate the following sentences into Prākṛta-

(A)

- (1) The son of a king greets/should greet/will greet Rāma.
- (2) The sister of maternal uncle does/should do/will do pride.
- (3) The government of the state protects/should protect/will protect him.
- (4) Pleasure of Rāma is my pleasure/should be my pleasure/will be my pleasure.
- (5) The mother of Sītā listens to/should listen to/will listen to the story.
- (6) I hear/should hear/shall hear the story of the Ganges.
- (7) My son desires/should desire/will desire pleasure.
- (8) His son goes/should go/will go to the house.
- (9) He drinks/should drink/will drink the water of Narmadā.
- (10) His mother brings/should bring/will bring you up.

(B)

- (1) The son of a king demands/should demand/will demand small bundle for Rāma.
- (2) He reads/should read/will read his book for examination.
- (3) My son laughs/should laugh/will laugh for pleasure.
- (4) He drinks/should drink/will drink water of Narmadā for the body.
- (5) The pleasure of Rāma is/should become/will become the pleasure for all.

(C)

- (1) The brothers of masters greet him.
- (2) The gurus of poets see us.
- (3) The enemies of kings think of fighting.
- (4) Our gurus partake of food.
- (5) My maternal aunts purchase sārī.

Lesson 7 1

Noun - Pronoun

Nouns Ablative Case Singular Number

	Nouns	Ablative Case Singular Number
a-ending Masculine	Narinda = King	Narindatto/Narindāo/ Narindāu/Narindāhi/ Narindāhinto/Narindā
a-ending Neuter	Rajja = State	Rajjatto/Rajjāo/ Rajjāu/Rajjāhi/ Rajjāhinto/Rajjā
ā-ending Feminine	Māyā = Mother	Māyāa/Māyāi/ Māyāe/Māyāhinto/ Māyatto/Māyāu/ Māyāo
i-ending Feminine	Juvai = Young woman	Juvaia/Juvaia/ Juvaii/Juvaie/ Juvaitto/Juvaio/ Juvaiu/Juvaihinto
i-ending Feminine	Putti = Daughter	Puttia/Puttiā/ Puttii/Puttie/ Puttitto/Puttio/ Puttiu/Puttihinto

u-ending Feminine**Dheṇu** = Cow

Dheṇūa/Dheṇūā/
 Dheṇūi/Dheṇūe/
 Dheṇutto/Dheṇūo/
 Dheṇūu/Dheṇūhinto

û-ending Feminine**Jambû** = Tree of
Jāmuna

Jambûa/Jambûā/
 Jambûi/Jambûe/
 Jambutto/Jambûo/
 Jambûu/Jambûhinto

Pronoun**Ablative Case Singular**

Maitto/Mamão/Majjhão/Mamāhinto	= From me
Tumhāhinto/Tuvatto/Tuhão/Tumão	= From you
Tão/Tâu/Tāhinto	= From him
Tāa/Tāi/Tāe/Tatto	= From her

Intransitive Verbs**Ḍara** = To fear**Uppajja** = To grow**Paḍa** = To fall**Ṇisara** = To come out**Transitive Verbs****Dhava** = To run**Āgaccha** = To come**Ablative Case****Singular**

So	Narindatto/Narindão/	}	Ḍarai /etc. = He is afraid of the king.
	Narindâu/Narindāhi/		
	Narindāhinto/Narindā		

Putto	Mâyāa/Mâyāi/	}	Ḍarai /etc. = The son is afraid of mother.
	Mâyāe/Mâyāhinto/		
	Mâyatto/Mâyāu/Mâyāo		

Māyā

Puttiā/Puttiā/
Puttii/Puttiē/
Puttitto/Puttīo/
Puttiū/Puttihiṇto



Gantham Paḍhai/etc.

=The mother reads
the book from
the daughter.

Exercises

- (1) The child is afraid of the serpent. (2) Food grows from the field.
(3) He is afraid of the cow. (4) The Jāmuna falls from the tree of Jāmuna.
(5) The dog runs from the field. (6) Man should be afraid of Violence.
(7) The child falls from the roof of the house. (8) The Ganges flows
from the mountain. (9) He is afraid of me. (10) He reads the book from
you. (11) A tree grows from the seed. (12) The son hides from father.

The Ablative Case is used :-

- (1). In that in which something is separated from something,
as- Jāmuna falls from the **tree**.
- (2). In that from whom somebody desires to hide, as- hides
from the **father**.
- (3). In the cause of fear, as- is afraid of the **serpent**.
- (4). In that by whom knowledge is acquired, as- I read a
book from **you**.
- (5). In the meaning indicative of 'growing', as- A tree grows
from the **seed**.

Lesson 7 2

Noun

Ablative Case Singular Number

Nouns

Ablative Case Singular

i-ending Masculine **Sāmi** = Master

Sāmiṇo/Sāmitto/
Sāmīo/Sāmiu/
Sāmihinto

u-ending Masculine **Sāhu** = Saint

Sāhuṇo/Sāhutto/
Sāhūo/Sāhūu/
Sāhūhinto

i-ending Neuter **Vāri** = Water

Vāriṇo/Vāritto/
Vārio/Vāriu/
Vārihinto

u-ending Neuter **Vatthu** = Thing

Vatthuṇo/Vatthutto/
Vatthūo/Vatthūu/
Vatthūhinto

Ablative Case Singular Number

So **Sāmiṇo/Sāmitto/**
 Sāmīo/Sāmiu/ } Darai/ etc. = He is afraid of the
 Sāmihinto master.

So **Sāhuṇo/Sāhutto**
 Sāhūo/Sāhūu/ } Padhai/ etc. = He learns through
 Sāhūhinto the saint.

Vāriṇo/Vāritto/
Vārio/Vāriu/ } Pattam Uppajjai/ etc. = The leaf emanates
Vārihinto from water.

Lesson 7 3

Noun

Ablative Case

Plural Number

Nouns

Ablative Case

Plural Number

a-ending Masculine

Narinda = King

Narindatto/Narindão/
Narindâu/Narindâhi/
Narindâhinto/
Narindâsunto/
Narindehi/
Narindehinto/
Narindesunto

i-ending Masculine

Sâmi = Master

Sâmitto/Sâmîo/
Sâmîu/Sâmîhinto/
Sâmisunto

u-ending Masculine

Sâhu = Saint

Sâhutto/Sâhûo/
Sâhûu/Sâhûhinto/
Sâhûsunto

a-ending Neuter

Rajja = State

Rajjatto/Rajjâo/
Rajjâu/Rajjâhi/
Rajjâhinto/
Rajjâsunto/Rajjehi/
Rajjehinto/Rajjesunto

i-ending Neuter

Vâri = Water

Vâritto/Vârîo/Vârîu/
Vârîhinto/Vârisunto

u-ending Neuter

Vatthu = Thing

Vatthutto/Vatthûo/
Vatthûu/Vatthûhinto/
Vatthûsunto

Ablative Case Plural Numbers

So	Narindatto/Narindão/ Narindâu/Narindâhi/ Narindâhinto/Narindâsunto/ Narindehi/ Narindehinto Narindesunto	}	Darai/etc. = He is afraid of Kings.
Tumari	Sâmitto/Sâmio/ Sâmiu/Sâmihintô/ Sâmisunto	}	Darahi/etc. = You should be afraid of masters.
Aham	Sâhutto/Sâhûo/ Sâhûu/Sâhûhintô/ Sâhûsunto	}	Paḍhami/etc. = I learn through saints.

Note - In this way, other sentences may be constructed.

Lesson 7 4

Noun - Pronoun

Nouns

Ablative Case Plural Number

Nouns

Ablative Case Plural

ā-ending Feminine

Māyā = Mother

Māyatto/Māyāo/
Māyāu/Māyāhinto/
Māyāsunto

i-ending Feminine

Juvai = Young lady

Juvaitto/Juvaio/
Juvaīu/Juvaihintō/
Juvaisunto

i-ending Feminine

Putti = Daughter

Puttitto/Puttio/
Puttiū/Puttihinto/
Puttisunto

u-ending Feminine

Dheṇu = Cow

Dheṇutto/Dheṇūo/
Dheṇūu/Dheṇūhintō/
Dheṇūsunto

ū-ending Feminine

Jambū = Tree of
Jāmuna

Jambutto/Jambūo
Jambūu/Jambūhintō/
Jambūsunto

Pronouns

Ablative Case Plural Number

**Mamāhinto/Mamāsunto/Amhāo/
Amhehi/Mamehinto**

= From all of us.

Tubbhāsunto/Tumhāhinto/Tumhāsunto/

= From all of you.

Tujjhāo/Tubbhehinto

Tāhinto/Tāsunto/Tehinto

= From them. (Mas., Neu.)

Tio/Tihinto/Tisunto

= From them. (Fem.)

Note : Here those declensional forms are given which are much used.
For other declensional forms see the table.

Ablative Case

Plural

Vayam	Māyatto/Māyāo/ Māyāu/Māyāhinto/ Māyāsunto	}	Daramo/etc. = All of us are afraid of mothers.
Te	Juvaitto/Juvaio/ Juvaïu/Juvaïhinto/ Juvaïsunto	}	Lukkanti/etc. = All of them hide from young ladies.

Lesson 7 5

Noun - Pronoun

Nouns

Locative Case Singular Number

	Nouns	Locative Case Singular
a-ending Masculine	Narinda = King	Narinde/Narindammi
a-ending Neuter	Rajja = State	Rajje/Rajjammi
i-ending Masculine	Sāmi = Master	Sāmimmi
i-ending Masculine	Gāmaṇi = Village headman	Gāmaṇimmi
u-ending Masculine	Sāhu = Saint	Sāhummi
ū-ending Masculine	Sayambhū = Self-made person	Sayambhummi
i-ending Neuter	Vāri = Water	Vārimmi
u-ending Neuter	Vatthu = Thing	Vatthummi
ā-ending Feminine	Māyā = Mother	Māyāa/Māyāi/ Māyāe
i-ending Feminine	Juval = Young lady	Juvaia/Juvaia/ Juvaia/Juvaie
i-ending Feminine	Putti = Daughter	Puttia/Puttiā/ Putti/Puttie
u-ending Feminine	Dheṇu = Cow	Dheṇua/Dheṇuā/ Dheṇui/Dheṇue
ū-ending Feminine	Jambū = Tree of Jāmuna	Jambua/Jambūā/ Jambui/Jambue

Pronouns

Locative Case Singular Number

Amhammi/Me/Mahammi	= In me/ On me
Tumae/Tuhammi/Tumammi	= In you/On you
Tammi/Tassim/Tahim	= In them/ On them (Mas., Neu.)
Taa/Tai/Tae	= In them/On them (Fem.)

Exercises

- (1) He dances in the house.
- (2) Clouds thunder in the sky.
- (3) He faints in the examination.
- (4) Water dries up in the Narmadā.
- (5) Sītā hears the story in the house.
- (6) He sits on the small bundle.
- (7) Speech tires in old age.
- (8) The wealth increases in the Kingdom of Rāma.
- (9) His mother brings up the son in the house.
- (10) Having laughed, you dance in the house.

Lesson 7 6

Noun - Pronoun

Nouns

Locative Case Plural Number

	Nouns	Locative Case Plural
a-ending Masculine	Narinda = King	Narindesu/ Narindesum
a-ending Neuter	Rajja = State	Rajjesu/Rajjesum
i-ending Masculine	Sāmi = Master	Sāmisu/Sāmisum
i-ending Masculine	Gāmaṇi = Village headman	Gāmaṇisu/ Gāmaṇisum
u-ending Masculine	Sāhu = Saint	Sāhūsu/Sāhūsum
ū-ending Masculine	Sayambhū = Self-made person	Sayambhūsu/ Sayambhūsum
i-ending Neuter	Vāri = Water	Vārisu/Vārisum
u-ending Neuter	Vatthu = Thing	Vatthūsu/Vatthūsum
ā-ending Feminine	Māyā = Mother	Māyāsu/Māyāsum
i-ending Feminine	Juval = Young lady	Juvalisu/Juvalisum
i-ending Feminine	Putti = Daughter	Puttisū/Puttisum
u-ending Feminine	Dheṇu = Cow	Dheṇūsu/Dheṇūsum
ū-ending Feminine	Jāmbū = Tree of Jāmuna	Jāmbūsu/ Jāmbūsum

Pronouns

Locative Case Plural Number

Amhesu/Mamesu/Majjhesu	= In us.
Tusu/Tumesu/Tumhesu	= In you.
Tesu/Tesum	= In them. (Masculine, Neuter)
Tisu/Tisum/Tāsu/Tāsum	= In them. (Feminine)

Lesson 77

Noun

Nouns in Vocative Case Singular and Plural Number

Nouns	Vocative	
	Singular	Plural
Deva = god	Devo, Devā, Deva	Devā
Hari = Name of a god	Hārī, Hari	Hārī, Harao, Harau, Harīṇo
Gāmaṇī = Village headman	Gāmaṇī	Gāmaṇī, Gāmaṇao, Gāmaṇau Gāmaṇīṇo
Sāhu = Saint	Sāhū, Sāhu	Sāhū, Sāhao, Sāhau, Sāhavo, Sāhuṇo
Sayambhū = Self-made person	Sayambhu	Sayambhū, Sayambhao, Sayambhau, Sayambhavo, Sayambhuṇo
Kahā = Story	Kahe, Kahā	Kahāu, Kahāo, Kahā
Mai = Intellect	Maī, Mai	Maī, Maīu, Maīo
Lacchī = Wealth	Lacchi	Lacchī, Lacchīā, Lacchīo, Lacchīu
Dheṇu = Cow	Dheṇū, Dheṇu	Dheṇū, Dheṇūu, Dheṇūo
Bahū = Daughter-in- law	Bahu	Bahū, Bahūu, Bahūo

Kamala	Kamala	Kamalāim, Kamalāim̐,
= Lotus flower		Kamalāṇi
Vāri	Vāri	Vāriim, Vāriim̐, Vāriṇi
= Water		
Mahu	Mahu	Mahūim, Mahūim̐, Mahūṇi
= Honey		

Exercise

- (1) Oh master ! you should protect us.
- (2) Oh king ! there is no pleasure in your kingdom.
- (3) Oh friend ! you should come to my house.
- (4) Oh mother ! you should bring up children.
- (5) Oh Sitā ! lot of suffering is in the forest.
- (6) Oh son ! you should speak the truth.
- (7) Oh young woman ! you should laugh.
- (8) Boys ! all of you should read books.
- (9) Friends ! all of you should be afraid of the state.
- (10) Saints ! you should observe self-control.

-
1. In the Vocative Case calling someone occurs. Its signs are :
Oh !, O !, Alas! etc. It is known as Interjection.

Lesson 7 8

Causative Suffixes

(A) Causative Suffixes of Simple Verbs

a, e, āva, āve

Verbs

Suffixes

Hasa = To laugh

a

Hasa+a = Hāsa

(Hasānā)

(To cause to laugh)

('a' which is adjacent to the final syllable is changed into 'ā'.)

āva

Hasa+āva = Hasāva

(To cause to laugh)

e

Hasa+e = Hāse

(To cause to laugh)

('a' which is adjacent to the final syllable is changed into 'ā'.)

āve

Hasa+āve = Hasāve

(To cause to laugh)

Biha = To Fear

a

Biha+a = Beha

(Darānā)

(To cause to fear)

('i' which is adjacent to the final syllable is changed into 'e'.)

āva

Biha+āva = Behāva

(To cause to fear)

('i' which is adjacent to the final syllable is changed into 'e'.)

e

Biha+e = Behe

(To cause to fear)

('i' which is adjacent to the final syllable is changed into 'e'.)

āve

Biha+āve = Behāve

(To cause to fear)

('i' which is adjacent to the final syllable is changed into 'e'.)

Duha = To milk

a

Duha+a = Doha

(Duhānā)

(To cause to milk)

('u' which is adjacent
to the final syllable is
changed into 'o'.)

āva

Duha+āva = Dohāva

(To cause to milk)

('u' which is adjacent
to the final syllable is
changed into 'o'.)

e

Duha+e = Dohe

(To cause to milk)

('u' which is adjacent
to the final syllable is
changed into 'o'.)

āve

Duha+āve = Dohāve

(To cause to milk)

('u' which is adjacent
to the final syllable is
changed into 'o'.)

Rūsa = To sulk

a

Rūsa+a = Rūsa

(Rusānā)

(To cause to sulk)

(There is no change
in the long vowel 'ū'
which is adjacent to
the final syllable.)

āva

Rūsa+āva = Rūsāva

(Rusānā)

(To cause to sulk)

(There is no change
in the long vowel 'ū'
which is adjacent to
the final syllable.)

e

Rūsa+e = Rūse

āve

Rūsa+āve = Rūsāve

Jiva = To live

a

Jiva+a = Jiva

(Jivānā)

(To cause to live)

(There is no change in
the long vowel 'i' which
is adjacent to the final
syllable.)

āva

Jiva+āva = Jivāva

e

Jiva+e = Jive

āve

Jiva+āve = Jivāve

Thā = To stay

a

Thā+a = Thāa

(Thaharānā)

(To cause to stay)

āva

Thā+āva = Thāva

e

Thā+e = Thāe

āve

Thā+āve = Thāve

Nacca = To dance

a

Nacca+a =

Nācca→Nacca

(To cause to dance)

('a' which is adjacent to
the final syllable is

changed into 'ā' but if
conjunct consonent follows

'a' remains 'a'.)

āva

Nacca+āva =

Naccāva

e

Nacca+e =

Nacce

āve

Nacca+āve =

Naccāve

Note - (i) After adding causative suffixes to the Verbs, the Tense suffixes are added to construct Causative Forms in different Tenses, as, Hāsaī = To cause to laugh, Hāsāvai = To cause to laugh. [Present Tense Third Person Singular.]

(ii) If there is a long Vowel adjacent to the final syllable 'avi' suffix is added besides the above suffixes, as, Rūsa + avi = Rūsavi (Mārgopadeśikā P. 320)

(iii) In Arṣa Prākṛta causative suffix **ave** is also used. On adding **ave** suffix **a** which is adjacent to the final syllable is changed into 'ā' as Kara + ave = Kārave.

(B) Causative Suffixes for the Passive Voice and the Impersonal Form

Verbs	Suffixes	avi, 0
	āvi	0 (zero)
Hasa = To laugh	Hasa+āvi = Hasāvi	Hasa+o = Hāsa ['a' which is adjacent to the final syllable is changed into 'ā'.]
Kara = To do	Kara+āvi = Karāvi	Kara+o = Kāra ['a' which is adjacent to the final syllable is changed into 'ā'.]
Duha = To milk	Duha+āvi = Duhāvi	Duha+o = Duha
Rūsa = To sulk	Rūsa+āvi = Rūsāvi	Rūsa+o = Rūsa
Tha = To stay	Thā+āvi = Thāāvi	Thā+o = Thā

Note - After adding the Causative Suffixes to the Verbs, the suffixes of the Passive Voice and the Impersonal Form are added to the Causatives.

Karāvi+ijja/īa = Karāvijja/Karāvīa = To cause to do.

Rūsāvi+ijja/īa = Rūsāvijja/Rūsāvīa = To cause to sulk.

Kāra+ijja/ia = Kārijja/Kāria = To cause to do.

Rūsa+ijja/ia = Rūsiijja/Rūsia = To cause to sulk.

Thā+ijja/ia = Thāijja/Thāia = To cause to stay.

Afterwards, the suffixes of different Tenses are added. as,
Karāvijjai, Karāviai, Karāvijjahi, Karāviahī, Karāvijjami, Karāvīami etc.

(C) Causative Suffixes of Participles

āvi, 0

Verbs

Suffixes

āvi

0

Hasa = To laugh

Hasa+āvi = Hasāvi

Hasa+0 = Hāsa

Kara = To do

Kara+āvi = Karāvi

Kara+0 = Kāra

Causative Past Participle

Hasāvi+a = Hasāvia = caused to laugh

Hasāvi+ta = Hasāvita = caused to laugh

Hasāvi+da = Hasāvida = caused to laugh

Hāsa+ a = Hāsia = caused to laugh

Hāsa+ ta = Hāsita = caused to laugh

Hāsa+ da = Hāsida = caused to laugh

Causative Present Participle

Karāvi+ a + nta = Karāvanto/Karāvento = causing to do

Karāvi+ a + māṇa = Karāvamāṇo/Karāvemāṇo = causing to do

Kāra+nta = Kāranto, Kārento = causing to do

Kāra+ māṇa = Kāramāṇo/Kāremāṇo = causing to do

Causative Obligatory and Potential Participle

Karāvi + avva = Karāviavva = should be caused to do

Karāvi + tavva = Karāvitavva = should be caused to do

Karāvi + davva = Karāvidavva = should be caused to do

Karāvi + añijja	= Karāvañijja	= should be caused to do
Karāvi + añīya	= Karāvañīya	= should be caused to do

Causative Absolutive Participle

Hasāvi + tum + um	= Hasāvitum/Hasāvetum	= Having caused to
	Hasāvium/Hasāveum	laugh
Hasāvi + tūṇa/tūṇam	= Hasāvitūṇa/Hasāvitūṇam	"
Hasāvi + uāṇa/tuāṇa	= Hasāviuāṇa/Hasāvituāṇa	"
Hasāvi + a	= Hasāvia/Hasāvea	"
Hasāvi + ttā	= Hasāvittā	"
Hasāvi + ttāṇa	= Hasāvittāṇa	"
Hasāvi + ūṇa/ūṇam	= Hasāviūṇa/Hasāviūṇam	"
Kāra + tum + um	= Kāritum/Kāretum/Kārium/Kāreum	= Having caused to do
Kāra+ tūṇa/tūṇam	= Kāritūṇa/Kāretūṇa/Kāritūṇam/Kāretūṇam	
Kāra+uāṇa/uāṇam	= Kāriuāṇa/Kāreuāṇa/Kāriuāṇam/	
	Kāreuāṇam	"
Kāra+tuāṇa/tuāṇam	= Kārituāṇa/Kāretuāṇa/Kārituāṇam/	
	Kāretuāṇam	"
Kāra+ a	= Kāria/Kārea	"
Kāra+ttā	= Kārittā	"
Kāra+ttāṇa	= Kārittāṇa	"
Kāra+ūṇa/ūṇam	= Kāriūṇa/Kāreūṇa/Kāriūṇam/Kāreūṇam	"

Causative Infinitive Participle

Hasāvi+tum	= Hasāvitum	= For causing to laugh
Hasāvi+um	= Hasāvium	"
Hasāvi+dum	= Hasāvidum	"
Hasāvi+ttae	= Hasāvittae	"

Kāra + tum	= Kāritum/Kāretum	= For causing to do
Kāra+um	= Kārium/Kāreum	”
Kāra+dum	= Kāridum/Kāredum	”
Kāra+ttae	= Kārittāe	”

Use in Sentences :

(A) Intransitive Verb: Hasa = To laugh

Present Tense

(A-1) Ordinary Active Voice

Aham/Ham/Ammi

Hasami/Hasāmi/Hasemi

I laugh.

Causative Active Voice

Suffixes : **a, e, āva, āve**

Aham/Ham/Ammi Tam

(i) Hāsami/Hāsāmi/Hāsemi

(ii) Hasemi

(iii) Hasāvami/Hasāvāmi/

Hasāvemi

(iv) Hasāvemi

I make him laugh.

Note : By using different Nouns and Personal Pronouns sentences in different Tenses should be constructed.

(A-2) Ordinary Impersonal form

Mai/Mae/Me/Mamae

Hasijjai/etc.

(This does not exist in english)

Impersonal form to

Causative Passive Voice

Suffixes : **āvi, 0 (Zero)**

Mai/Mae/Me/Mamae

So

(i) Hasāvijjai/Hasāviai/etc.

(ii) Hāsijjai/Hāsiai/etc.

He is made to laugh by me.

Note : By using different Nouns and Personal Pronouns sentences in different Tenses should be constructed.

(B) Transitive Verb : Kara = To do

Present Tense

(B-1) **Ordinary Active Voice**

Ahaṁ/Haṁ/Ammi

Kajjaṁ (2/1) Karami/

Kārāmi/Karemi

I do the work.

Causative Active Voice

Suffixes : a, e, āva, āve

Ahaṁ/Haṁ/Ammi

Teṇa (3/1) Kajjaṁ (2/1)

(i) Kārāmi/Kārāmi/Kāremi

(ii) Kāremi

(iii) Karāvami/Karāvāmi/

Karāvemi

(iv) Karāvemi

I make him do the work

Note : By using different Nouns and Personal Pronouns sentences in different Tenses should be constructed.

(B-2) **Ordinary Passive Voice**

Mai/Mae/Me/Mamae

Kajjaṁ (1/1) Karijjai/etc.

The work is done by me.

Causative Passive Voice

Suffixes : āvi, 0 (Zero)

Mai/Mae/Me/Mamae

Kajjaṁ (1/1) Teṇa (3/1)

(i) Karāvijjai/etc.

(ii) Kārijjai/etc.

I get the work done by him.

Note : By using different Nouns and Personal Pronouns sentences in different Tenses should be constructed.

(C) Intransitive Verb:

Hasa = To laugh

(C-1) **Past Participle**

Active Voice

Ahaṁ/Haṁ/Ammi

Hasio/Hasito/Hasido

I laughed.

Causative Past Participle

Suffixes : āvi, 0 (Zero)

Mai/Mae/Me/Mamae

So

(i) Hasāvio/Hasāvito/

Hasāvido

(ii) Hāsio/Hāsito/Hāsido

He was made to laugh by me.

(C-2) **Past Participle**

Impersonal form

Mai/Mae/Me/Mamae

Hasiaṁ/Hasitaṁ/Hasidaṁ

(This does not exist in english)

Causative Past Participle

Suffixes : āvi, 0 (Zero)

Mai/Mae/Me/Mamae

So

(i) Hasāvio/Hasāvito/

Hasāvido

(ii) Hāsio/Hāsito/Hāsido

He was made to laugh by me.

(C-3) **Obligatory and Potential Participle Impersonal form**

Mai/Mae/Me/Mamae

Hasiavvaṁ/Hasitavvaṁ/

Hasīṇiyaṁ/etc.

(This does not exist in english)

Causative Obligatory and Potential form

Suffixes : āvi, 0 (Zero)

Mai/Mae/Me/Mamae

So

(i) Hasāviavvo/Hasāvidavvo/
Hasāviṇīyo/etc.

(ii) Hāsīavvo/Hāsīdavvo/
Hāsīṇīyo

He should be made to laugh by me.

(C-4) **Ordinary Present Participle**
 Ahaṁ/Haṁ/Ammi
 Hasanto/Hasamāṇo/etc.
 Uṭṭhami/etc.
Laughing, I get up.

(C-5) **Ordinary Absolutive**
 Ahaṁ/Haṁ/Ammi
 Hasiūṇa/Hasidūṇa/etc.
 Jivami/etc.
Having laughed, I live.

(C-6) **Ordinary Infinitive**
 Ahaṁ/Haṁ/Ammi
 Hasium/Hasidum/etc.
 Jivami/etc.
I live to laugh.

(D) Transitive Verb : Kara = To do

(D-1) **Ordinary Past Participle Passive Voice**
 Mai/Mae/Me/Mamae
 Kajjaṁ (1 / 1) Kariaṁ/
 Karidaṁ/etc.
The work was done by me.

Causative Present Participle
 Suffixes : āvi, 0 (Zero)
 Ahaṁ/Haṁ/Ammi Taṁ
 (i) Hasāvanto/Hsāvamāṇo
 (ii) Hāsanto/Hāsamāṇo
 Uṭṭhami/etc.
Causing him to laugh, I get up.

Causative Absolutive
 Suffixes : āvi, 0 (Zero)
 Ahaṁ/Haṁ/Ammi Taṁ
 (i) Hasāviūṇa/Hasāvidūṇa/etc.
 (ii) Hāsiūṇa/Hāsīdūṇa/etc.
 Jivami/etc.
Having caused him to laugh, I live.

Causative Infinitive
 Suffixes : āvi, 0 (Zero)
 Ahaṁ/Haṁ/Ammi Taṁ
 (i) Hasāviurṁ/Hasāvidurṁ/etc.
 (ii) Hāsium/Hāsīdum/etc.
 Jivami/etc.
I live to make him laugh.

Causative Past Participle Passive Voice
 Suffixes : āvi, 0 (Zero)
 Mai/Mae/Me/Mamae
 Teṇa (3 / 1) Kajjaṁ (1 / 1)
 (i) Karāviaṁ/Karāvidaṁ/etc.
 (ii) Kāriaṁ/Kāridaṁ/etc.
I got the work done by him.

(D-2) Obligatory and Potential Participle Passive Voice

Mai/Mae/Me/Mamae/
Kajjaṃ (1/1) Kariavvaṃ/
etc.

**The work should be done
by me.**

**Causative Obligatory and
Potential Participle
Passive Voice**

Suffixes : **āvi, 0 (Zero)**

Mai/Mae/Me/Mamae
Kajjaṃ (1/1) Teṇa (3/1)

(i) Karāviavvaṃ/etc.

(i) Kāriavvaṃ/etc.

**I should get the work done
by him.**

(D-3) Ordinary Present Participle

Ahaṃ/Haṃ/Ammi
Kajjaṃ (1/1) Karanto/
Karamāṇo
Harisami/Harisāmi/etc.

Doing the work, I rejoice.

**Causative Present
Participle**

Suffixes : **āvi, 0 (Zero)**

Ahaṃ/Haṃ/Ammi Teṇa
Kajjaṃ (1/1)/

(i) Karāvanto/Karāvamāṇo

(ii) Kāranto/Kāramāṇo/etc.

Harisami/Harisāmi/etc.

**Causing him to do the
work, I rejoice.**

(D-4) Ordinary Absolutive

Ahaṃ/Haṃ/Ammi
Kajjaṃ (1/1) Kariūṇa/etc.
Harisami/Harisāmi/etc.

**Having done the work,
I rejoice.**

Causative Absolutive

Suffixes : **āvi, 0 (Zero)**

Ahaṃ/Haṃ/Ammi Teṇa
Kajjaṃ (1/1)

(i) Karāviūṇa/etc.

(ii) Kāriūṇa/etc.

Harisami/Harisāmi/etc.

**Having got the work done,
I rejoice.**

(D-5) **Ordinary Infinitive**

Ahaṁ/Haṁ/Ammi
Kajjaṁ (1/1) Kariuṁ/etc.
Jivami/etc.
I live to do the work.

Causative Infinitive

Suffixes : āvi, 0 (Zero)

Ahaṁ/Haṁ/Ammi Teṇa
Kajjaṁ (1/1)
(i) Karāvium/etc.
(ii) Kārium/etc.
Jivami/etc.
I live to get the work done.

Lesson 7 9

Retainer of Innate Meaning Suffixes (Svārthika Suffixes)

No Change in the Innate Meaning of Nouns occurs despite the addition of Svārthika suffixes, after the addition of the Svārthika suffixes declension takes place.

Svārthika Suffixes :- a, illa, ulla

as-

Hiaya+a = Hiayaa

Canda+a = Candaa

Pallava+illa = Pallavilla

Pia+ulla = Piulla

Lesson 80

Different Pronouns

Exercises

Ja (Ma. N.) = Which or who

Jā (Fem.) = Who

Ka (Ma. N.) = Who

Kā (Fem.) = Who

Eta (Ma. N.) = This

Etā (Fem.) = This

Ima (Ma. N.) = This

Imā (Fem.) = This

Translate the following sentences into Prākṛta by looking to the table of Declension of the above-mentioned Pronouns.

(A) -

(1) The man who tires sleeps. (2) He who angers hides. (3) He who sleeps laughs. (4) Whose body tires, his old age increases. (5) Whom I call, you are that. (6) The wood on which you sit, is mine. (7) By whom you are afraid of, I am afraid of him.

(B) -

(1) This man laughs. (2) These men laugh. (3) He reads this book. (4) They read these books. (5) This man laughs. (6) Books are read by these men. (7) I live for this. (8) She lives for this. (9) I observe this vow. (10) Knowledge occurs in this man.

(C) -

(1) What do you do ? (2) Which works do you perform ? (3) By what does he drink water ? (4) Whose son is he ? (5) Whom he is afraid of ? (6) For whom do you live ? (7) In whom does your devotion occur ?

(D) -

(1) Who dances ? (2) Which vow does he observe ? (3) By whom water was drunk ? (4) For whom do you get up ? (5) Whose son is he ? (6) Whose book is this ? (7) Which state do you protect? (8) In which house does he live?

Lesson 8 1

Indeclinables

Jāva = As long as

Tāva = For that time

Jattha = Where

Tahim/Tattha = There

Jaheva = The way in which

Taheva = Likewise

Kattha/Kahim = Where

Ettha = Here

Ma = No

Jai = If

Jahā = The way in which

Tahā = Likewise

Taha = Likewise

Evameva = In this way

Tam = Therefore

Viñā = Without

Pi = Also

Tā = Then

Exercise

(1) As long as you wake up, for that time, I see picture. (2) Where your village is, there is my house. (3) The way in which he desires pleasure, likewise I desire pleasure. (4) Where do you live ? (5) I live here. (6) You should not laugh. (7) Rāma does not get up. (8) If you say, then I do this work.

-
1. Such words in the form of which no change occurs and they always remain the same, are called Indeclinables. In other words, in all cases, in all Numbers, and in all Genders when the words remain without any change they are called Indeclinables.

(Abhinava Prākṛta Grammar, P 213)

Lesson 8 2

Conjugation and Verbal endings

(1) Present Tense endings

	Singular	Plural
First Person	mi	mo, mu, ma
Second Person	si, se	ha, itthā, dha
Third Person	i, e, di, de	nti, nte, ire.

Conjugation of 'Hasa' in the Present Tense

(Hasa = To laugh)

	Singular	Plural
First Person	Hasami/Hasāmi/ Hasemi	Hasamo/ Hasamu/Hasama (for other inflections, see lesson - 5)
Second Person	Hasasi/Hasase/ Hasesi	Hasaha/Hasitthā/Hasadha
Third Person	Hasai/Hasae/ Hasadi/Hasade	Hasanti/Hasante/Hasire

Note : For the Present Tense, see lesson 1 to 8. For the conjugation of ā-ending Verbs in the Present Tense, see lessons 4 and 8.

(2) Imperative endings

	Singular	Plural
First Person	mu	mo
Second Person	hi, su, dhi, zero ijjasu, ijjahi, ijje	ha, dha
Third Person	u, du	ntu

Conjugation of 'Hasa' in the Imperative

(Hasa=To laugh)

	Singular	Plural
First Person	Hasamu/Hasāmu/ Hasimu/Hasemu	Hasamo/Hasāmo/ Hasemo
Second Person	Hasahi/Hasasu/ Hasadhi/Hasa/ Hasejjasu/Hasejjahi/ Hasejje	Hasaha/Haseha/ Hasadha/Hasedha
Third Person	Hasau/Haseu/ Hasadu/Hasedu	Hasantu/Hasentu

Note : For the Imperative see lesson 9 to 16. For the conjugation of ā-ending verbs in the Imperative see lesson 12 and 16.

(3) Future Tense endings

	Singular	Plural
First Person	hi, ssā, ssi, hā ssarñ (complete suffix)	hi, ssā, ssi, hā hissā, hitthā (complete suffix)
Second Person	hi, ssa, ssi	hi, ssa, ssi
Third Person	hi, ssa, ssi	hi, ssa, ssi

Conjugation of 'Hasa' in the Future Tense

(Hasa= To laugh)

	Singular	Plural
First Person	Hasihimi/Hasissāmi/ Hasihāmi/Hasissimi/ Hasehimi/Hasessāmi/ Hasehāmi/ Hasissarñ/Hasessarñ	Hasihimo/Hasihimu/ Hasihīma/Hasissāmo (For others see lesson 23)

Second Person

Hasihisi/Hasihise/ Hasissasi/Hasissase/ Hasissisi/Hasissise	Hasihiha/Hasihidha/ Hasihitthā (For others see lesson 24)
---	--

Third Person

Hasihii/Hasihie/ Hasihidi/Hasihide (For others see lesson 21)	Hasihinti/Hasihinte/ Hasihiire (For others see lesson 25)
--	--

Note : For the Future Tense, see lesson 19 to 26. For the conjugation of ā-ending Verbs in the Future Tense, see lessons 22 and 26.

Lesson 8 3

Conjugation of 'Asa' = To be

Present Tense

	Singular	Plural
First Person	Atthi, mhi	Atthi, mho, mha
Second Person	Atthi, si	Atthi
Third Person	Atthi	Atthi

Past Tense

	Singular	Plural
First Person	Āsi	Āsi
Second Person	Āsi	Āsi
Third Person	Āsi	Āsi

Lesson 8 4

(A) Declensional Forms of Nouns

a-ending Noun Masculine (Deva) (god)

	Singular	Plural
Nominative case	Devo, Deve	Devā
Accusative case	Devaṁ	Devā, Deve
Instrumental	Deveṇa, Deveṇaṁ,	Devehi, Devehim̐, Devehim̐
Dative	Devassa, Devāya	Devāṇa, Devāṇaṁ
Ablative case	Devatto, Devāo, Devāu, Devāhi, Devāhinto, Devā	Devatto, Devāo, Devāu, Devāhi, Devāhinto, Devāsunto, Devehi, Devehinto, Devesunto
Genitive case	Devassa	Devāṇa, Devāṇaṁ
Locative case	Deve, Devammi	Devesu, Devesuṁ
Vocative case	He Devo, He Deva, He Devā	He Devā

i-ending Noun Masculine (Hari) (Name of a deity)

	Singular	Plural
Nominative case	Hari	Harau, Harao, Hariṇo Harī
Accusative case	Hariṁ	Hari, Hariṇo
Instrumental	Hariṇā	Harihi, Harihim̐, Harihim̐
Dative	Hariṇo, Harissa	Hariṇa, Hariṇaṁ
Ablative case	Hariṇo, Haritto, Harīo, Harīu, Harihinto	Haritto, Harīo, Harīu, Harihinto, Harisunto
Genitive case	Hariṇo, Harissa	Hariṇa, Hariṇaṁ
Locative case	Harimmi	Harisu, Harisuṁ
Vocative case	He Hari, He Hari	He Harau, He Harao, He Hariṇo, He Hari

i-ending Noun Masculine (Gāmaṇi) (Headman of village)

	Singular	Plural
Nominative case	Gāmaṇi	Gāmaṇau, Gāmaṇao Gāmaṇino, Gāmaṇī
Accusative case	Gāmaṇim	Gāmaṇī, Gāmaṇino
Instrumental	Gāmaṇiṇā	Gāmaṇihi, Gāmaṇihim Gāmaṇihim
Dative	Gāmaṇino, Gāmaṇissa	Gāmaṇiṇa, Gāmaṇiṇam
Ablative case	Gāmaṇino, Gāmaṇitto, Gāmaṇio, Gāmaṇiu, Gāmaṇihinto	Gāmaṇitto, Gāmaṇio, Gāmaṇiu, Gāmaṇihinto Gāmaṇisunto
Genitive case	Gāmaṇino, Gāmaṇissa	Gāmaṇiṇa, Gāmaṇiṇam
Locative case	Gāmaṇimmi	Gāmaṇisu, Gāmaṇisum
Vocative case	He Gāmaṇi	He Gāmaṇau, He Gāmaṇao, He Gāmaṇino, He Gāmaṇī

u-ending Noun Masculine (Sāhu) (Saint)

	Singular	Plural
Nominative case	Sāhū	Sāhau, Sāhao, Sāhavo, Sāhuṇo Sāhū
Accusative case	Sāhum	Sāhū, Sāhuṇo
Instrumental	Sāhuṇā	Sāhūhi, Sāhūhim, Sāhūhim
Dative	Sāhuṇo, Sāhusa	Sāhūṇa, Sāhūṇam
Ablative case	Sāhuṇo, Sāhutto, Sāhūo, Sāhūu, Sāhūhinto	Sāhutto, Sāhūo, Sāhūu. Sāhūhinto, Sāhūsunto
Genitive case	Sāhuṇo, Sāhusa	Sāhūṇa, Sāhūṇam
Locative case	Sāhummi	Sāhūsu, Sāhūsum
Vocative case	He Sāhū, He Sāhu	He Sāhau, He Sāhao, He Sāhavo, He Sāhuṇo, He Sāhū

û-ending Noun Masculine (Sayambhû) (Self-made person)

	Singular	Plural
Nominative case	Sayambhû	Sayambhau, Sayambhao, Sayambhavo, Sayambhuṇo Sayambhû
Accusative case	Sayambhum	Sayambhû, Sayambhuṇo
Instrumental	Sayambhuṇa	Sayambhûhi, Sayambhûhim, Sayambhûhim
Dative	Sayambhuṇo, Sayambhussa	Sayambhûṇa, Sayambhûnam
Ablative case	Sayambhuṇo, Sayambhutto, Sayambhûo, Sayambhûu, Sayambhûhinto	Sayambhutto, Sayambhûo, Sayambhûu, Sayambhûhinto Sayambhûsunto
Genitive case	Sayambhuṇo, Sayambhussa	Sayambhûṇa, Sayambhûṇam
Locative case	Sayambhummi	Sayambhûsu, Sayambhûsum
Vocative case	He Sayambhu	He Sayambhau, He Sayambhao He Sayambhavo, He Sayambhuṇo, He Sayambhû

a-ending Neuter¹ (Kamala) (Lotus)

	Singular	Plural
Nominative case	Kamalaṁ	Kamalāim, Kamalāim, Kamalāṇi
Accusative case	Kamalaṁ	Kamalāim, Kamalāim, Kamalāṇi
Instrumental	Kamaleṇa, Kamalenam	Kamalehi, Kamalehim, Kamalehim
Dative	Kamalassa, Kamalāya	Kamalāṇa, Kamalānam
Ablative case	Kamalatto, Kamalāo, Kamalāu, Kamalāhi, Kamalāhinto, Kamalā	Kamalatto, Kamalāo, Kamalāu, Kamalāhi, Kamalāhinto, Kamalāsunto, Kamalehi, Kamalehinto, Kamalesunto
Genitive case	Kamalassa	Kamalāṇa, Kamalānam
Locative case	Kamale, Kamalammi	Kamalesu, Kamalesum
Vocative case	He Kamala	He Kamalāim, He Kamalāim, He Kamalāṇi

i-ending Neuter (Vāri) (Water)

	Singular	Plural
Nominative case	Vāriṁ	Vāriiṁ, Vāriiṁ, Vāriṇi
Accusative case	Vāriṁ	Vāriiṁ, Vāriiṁ, Vāriṇi
Instrumental	Vāriṇā	Vārihi, Vārihiṁ, Vārihiṁ
Dative	Vāriṇo, Vāriṣsa	Vāriṇa, Vāriṇaṁ
Ablative case	Vāriṇo, Vāritto, Vārio, Vāriū, Vārihinto	Vāritto, Vārio, Vāriū, Vārihinto, Vārisunto
Genitive case	Vāriṇo, Vāriṣsa	Vāriṇa, Vāriṇaṁ
Locative case	Vārimmi	Vārisu, Vārisuṁ
Vocative case	He Vāri	He Vāriiṁ, He Vāriiṁ, He Vāriṇi

u-ending Neuter (Mahu) (Honey)

	Singular	Plural
Nominative case	Mahūṁ,	Mahūiṁ, Mahūiṁ, Mahūṇi
Accusative case	Mahūṁ,	Mahūiṁ, Mahūiṁ, Mahūṇi
Instrumental	Mahūṇā	Mahūhi, Mahūhiṁ, Mahūhiṁ
Dative	Mahūṇo, Mahuṣsa	Mahūṇa, Mahūṇaṁ
Ablative case	Mahūṇo, Mahutto, Mahūo,, Mahūu, Mahūhinto	Mahutto, Mahūo, Mahūu, Mahūhinto, Mahūsunto
Genitive case	Mahūṇo, Mahuṣsa	Mahūṇa, Mahūṇaṁ
Locative case	Mahummi	Mahūsu, Mahūsuṁ
Vocative case	He Mahu	He Mahūiṁ, He Mahūiṁ, He Mahūṇi

ā-ending Feminine (Kahā) (Story)

	Singular	Plural
Nominative case	Kahā	Kahāu, Kahāo, Kahā
Accusative case	Kahām	Kahāu, Kahāo, Kahā
Instrumental	Kahāa, Kahāi, Kahāe	Kahāhi, Kahāhim, Kahāhim
Dative	Kahāa, Kahāi, Kahāe	Kahāna, Kahānaṃ
Ablative case	Kahāa, Kahāi, Kahāe, Kahatto, Kahāo, Kahāu, Kahāhinto	Kahatto, Kahāo, Kahāu, Kahāhinto, Kahāsunto
Genitive case	Kahāa, Kahāi, Kahāe	Kahāna, Kahānaṃ
Locative case	Kahāa, Kahāi, Kahāe	Kahāsu, Kahāsurṃ
Vocative case	He Kahe, He Kahā	He Kahāu, He Kahāo, He Kahā

i-ending Feminine (Mai) (Understanding)

	Singular	Plural
Nominative case	Māi	Māiu, Māio, Māi
Accusative case	Māim	Māiu, Māio, Māi
Instrumental	Māia, Māiā, Māii, Māie	Māihi, Māihim, Māihim
Dative	Māia, Māiā, Māii, Māie	Māina, Māinaṃ
Ablative case	Māia, Māiā, Māii, Māie, Maitto, Māio, Māiu, Māihinto	Maitto, Māio, Māiu, Māihinto Maisunto
Genitive case	Māia, Māiā, Māii, Māie	Māina, Māinaṃ
Locative case	Māia, Māiā, Māii, Māie	Māisu, Māisurṃ
Vocative case	He Māi, He Mai	He Māiu, He Māio, He Māi

i-ending Feminine (Lacchi) (Wealth)

	Singular	Plural
Nominative case	Lacchī, Lacchīā	Lacchīu, Lacchīo, Lacchīā, Lacchī,
Accusative case	Lacchīm	Lacchīu, Lacchīo, Lacchīā, Lacchī,
Instrumental	Lacchīa, Lacchīā, Lacchīi Lacchīe	Lacchīhi, Lacchīhim, Lacchīm
Dative	Lacchīa, Lacchīā, Lacchīi Lacchīe	Lacchīna, Lacchīnaṁ
Ablative case	Lacchīa, Lacchīā, Lacchīi Lacchīe, Lacchitto, Lacchīo, Lacchīu, Lacchīhinto	Lacchitto, Lacchīo, Lacchīu, Lacchīhinto, Lacchīsuto
Genitive case	Lacchīa, Lacchīā, Lacchīi Lacchīe	Lacchīna, Lacchīnaṁ
Locative case	Lacchīa, Lacchīā, Lacchīi, Lacchīe	Lacchīsu, Lacchīsuraṁ
Vocative case	He Lacchī	He Lacchīu, He Lacchīo, He Lacchīā, He Lacchī

u-ending Feminine (Dheṇu) (Cow)

	Singular	Plural
Nominative case	Dheṇū	Dheṇūu, Dheṇūo, Dheṇū
Accusative case	Dheṇuṁ	Dheṇūu, Dheṇūo, Dheṇū
Instrumental	Dheṇūa, Dheṇūā, Dheṇūi, Dheṇūe	Dheṇūhi, Dheṇūhim, Dheṇūhim
Dative	Dheṇūa, Dheṇūā, Dheṇūi, Dheṇūe	Dheṇūna, Dheṇūnaṁ
Ablative case	Dheṇūa, Dheṇūā, Dheṇūi, Dheṇūe, Dheṇutto, Dheṇūo, Dheṇūu, Dheṇūhinto	Dheṇutto, Dheṇūo, Dheṇūu, Dheṇūhinto, Dheṇūsunto
Genitive case	Dheṇūa, Dheṇūā, Dheṇūi, Dheṇūe	Dheṇūna, Dheṇūnaṁ
Locative case	Dheṇūa, Dheṇūā, Dheṇūi, Dheṇūe	Dheṇūsu, Dheṇūsuraṁ
Vocative case	Dheṇū, Dheṇu	Dheṇūu, Dheṇūo, Dheṇū

û-ending Feminine (Bahû) (Daughter-in-law)

	Singular	Plural
Nominative case	Bahû	Bahûu, Bahûo, Bahû
Accusative case	Bahum	Bahûu, Bahûo, Bahû
Instrumental	Bahûa, Bahûâ, Bahûi, Bahûe	Bahûhi, Bahûhim, Bahûhim
Dative	Bahûa, Bahûâ, Bahûi, Bahûe	Bahûña, Bahûñaṃ
Ablative case	Bahûa, Bahûâ, Bahûi, Bahûe, Bahutto, Bahûo, Bahûu, Bahûhinto	Bahutto, Bahûo, Bahûu, Bahûhinto, Bahûsunto
Genitive case	Bahûa, Bahûâ, Bahûi, Bahûe	Bahûña, Bahûñaṃ
Locative case	Bahûa, Bahûâ, Bahûi, Bahûe	Bahûsu, Bahûsuṃ
Vocative case	He Bahû	He Bahûu, He Bahûo, He Bahû

Appa or Atta

	Singular	Plural
Nominative case	Appā	Appā, Appāṇo
Accusative case	Appam	Appā, Appāṇo
Instrumental	Appanā, Appaniā, Appanaiā	Appēhi, Appēhim, Appēhim
Dative	Appāṇo	Appāṇa, Appāṇaṃ
Ablative case	Appāṇo	Appatto, Appāo, Appāu, Appāhi, Appāhinto, Appāsunto Appēhi, Appēhinto, Appesunto
Genitive case	Appāṇo	Appāṇa, Appāṇaṃ
Locative case	Appammi, Appe	Appesu, Appesuṃ
Vocative case	Appā, Appa	Appā, Appāṇo

Note - (i) Same as **Deva** as **Appa**.

(ii) Same as **Deva** as **Appāṇa** or **Attāṇa**.

Rājan-Rāja-Rāa-Rāya

	Singular	Plural
Nominative case	Rāyā	Rāyā, Rāiṇo
Accusative case	Rāiṇaṁ	Rāyā, Rāiṇo
Instrumental	Rāiṇā, Ranna	Rāiḥi, Rāiḥiṁ, Rāiḥiṁ
Dative	Rāiṇo, Rāyaṇo, Ranno	Rāiṇaṁ, Rāiṇa
Ablative case	Rāiṇo, Ranno	Rāitto, Rāio, Rāiu, Rāihinto Rāisunto
Genitive case	Rāiṇo, Rāyaṇo, Ranno	Rāiṇaṁ, Rāiṇa
Locative case	Rāimmi	Rāisu, Rāisurṁ
Vocative case	Rāyā, Rāya	Rāyā, Rāyaṇo, Rāiṇo

Note - (i) Same as **Rāa** or **Rāya** as **Deva** .

(ii) Same as **Rāyāṇa** or **Rāāṇa** as **Deva**.

(B) Declensional forms of Pronouns

Masculine-Savva (All)

	Singular	Plural
Nominative case	Savvo	Savve
Accusative case	Savvaṁ	Savve, Savvā
Instrumental	Savveṇa, Savveṇaṁ	Savvehi, Savvehiṁ, Savvehiṁ
Dative	Savvāya, Savvassa	Savvesiṁ, Savvāṇa, Savvāṇaṁ
Ablative case	Savvatto, Savvāo, Savvāu, Savvāhi, Savvāhinto, Savvā	Savvatto, Savvāo, Savvāu, Savvāhi, Savvāhinto, Savvāsunto, Savvehi, Savvehinto, Savvesunto
Genitive case	Savvassa	Savvesiṁ, Savvāṇa, Savvāṇaṁ
Locative case	Savvahiṁ, Savvammi, Savvassiṁ, Savvattha	Savvesu, Savvesurṁ

Neuter-Savva

	Singular	Plural
Nominative case	Savvaṃ,	Savvāim, Savvāim̐, Savvāṇi
Accusative case	Savvaṃ,	Savvāim, Savvāim̐, Savvāṇi
Instrumental	Savveṇa, Savveṇaṃ	Savvehi, Savvehiṃ, Savvehiṃ
Dative	Savvāya, Savvassa	Savvessim̐, Savvāṇa, Savvāṇaṃ
Ablative case	Savvatto, Savvāo, Savvāu, Savvāhi, Savvāhinto, Savvā	Savvatto, Savvāo, Savvāu, Savvāhi, Savvāhinto, Savvāsunto, Savvehi, Savvehinto, Savvesunto
Genitive case	Savvassa	Savvessim̐, Savvāṇa, Savvāṇaṃ
Locative case	Savvahiṃ, Savvassim̐, Savvammi, Savvattha	Savvesu, Savvesum̐

Feminine - Savvā

	Singular	Plural
Nominative case	Savvā	Savvāo, Savvāu, Savvā
Accusative case	Savvaṃ	Savvāo, Savvāu, Savvā
Instrumental	Savvāa, Savvāi, Savvāe	Savvāhi, Savvāhiṃ, Savvāhiṃ
Dative	Savvāa, Savvāi, Savvāe	Savvessim̐, Savvāṇa, Savvāṇaṃ
Ablative case	Savvāa, Savvāi, Savvāe Savvatto, Savvāo, Savvāu, Savvāhinto	Savvatto, Savvāo, Savvāu, Savvāhinto, Savvāsunto
Genitive case	Savvāa, Savvāi, Savvāe	Savvessim̐, Savvāṇa, Savvāṇaṃ
Locative case	Savvāa, Savvāi, Savvāe	Savvāsu, Savvāsum̐

Masculine - Ta, ña (He)

	Singular	Plural
Nominative case	So, Na	Te, Ne
Accusative case	Tam, Nam	Te, Tā, ñe, Nā
Instrumental	Tinā, Teṇa, Teṇam, Niṇā, Neṇa, Neṇam	Tehi, Tehim, Tehim̃ Nehi, Nehim, Nehim̃
Dative	Tāsa, Tassa, Se	Tāsa, Tesim, Sim, Tāṇa, Tāṇam
Ablative case	To, Tamhā, Tatto, Tāo, Tāu, Tāhi, Tāhinto, Tā	Tatto, Tāo, Tāu, Tāhi, Tāhinto, Tāsunto, Tehi, Tehinto, Tesunto
Genitive case	Tāsa, Tassa, Se	Tāsa, Tesim, Sim, Tāṇa, Tāṇam
Locative case	Tāhe, Tālā, Taiā, Tahim, Tammi, Tassim, Tatth	Tesu, Tesum

Neuter - Ta, ña (That)

	Singular	Plural
Nominative case	Tam, Nam	Tāim, Tāim̃, Tāṇi, Nāim, Nāim̃, Nāṇi
Accusative case	Tam, Nam	Tāim, Tāim̃, Tāṇi, Nāim, Nāim̃, Nāṇi
Instrumental	Tinā, Teṇa, Teṇam, Niṇā, Neṇa, Neṇam	Tehi, Tehim, Tehim̃ Nehi, Nehim, Nehim̃
Dative	Tāsa, Tassa, Se	Tāsa, Tesim, Sim, Tāṇa, Tāṇam
Ablative case	To, Tamhā, Tatto, Tāo, Tāu, Tāhi, Tāhinto, Tā	Tatto, Tāo, Tāu, Tāhi, Tāhinto, Tāsunto, Tehi, Tehinto, Tesunto
Genitive case	Tāsa, Tassa, Se	Tāsa, Tesim, Sim, Tāṇa, Tāṇam
Locative case	Tāhe, Tālā, Taiā, Tahim, Tammi, Tassim, Tatth	Tesu, Tesum

Feminine - Tā, Tī (She)

	Singular	Plural
Nominative case	Sā, Nā	Tā, Tāu, Tāo, Tī, Tiā, Tiu, Tio
Accusative case	Tām, Nām	Tā, Tāu, Tāo, Tī, Tiā, Tiu, Tio
Instrumental	Tāa, Tāi, Tāe, Tia, Tiā, Tīa, Tīe	Tāhi, Tāhim, Tāhim̐, Tīhi, Tīhim, Tīhim̐
Dative	Tāa, Tāi, Tāe, Tāsa, Se, Tissā, Tise, Tia, Tiā, Tīi, Tīe	Tāna, Tānam, Sīm, Tesīm, Tāsa, Tīna, Tīnam
Ablative case	Tāa, Tāi, Tāe, Tatto, Tāo, Tāu, Tāhinto, Tia, Tiā, Tīi, Tīe, Titto, Tio, Tiu, Tīhinto	Tatto, Tāo, Tāu, Tāhinto, Tāsunto, Titto, Tio, Tiu, Tīhinto, Tisunto
Genitive case	Tāa, Tāi, Tāe, Tāsa, Se, Tissā, Tise, Tia, Tiā, Tīi, Tīe	Tāna, Tānam, Sīm, Tesīm, Tāsa, Tīna, Tīnam
Locative case	Tāa, Tāi, Tāe Tīa, Tīā, Tīi, Tīe	Tāsu, Tāsum, Tīsu, Tīsum

Masculine - Ja (who)

	Singular	Plural
Nominative case	Jo	Je
Accusative case	Jām	Je, Jā
Instrumental	Jīnā, Jēna, Jēnam	Jehi, Jehim, Jehim̐
Dative	Jāsa, Jassa	Jesim, Jāna, Jānam
Ablative case	Jamhā, Jatto, Jāo, Jāu Jāhi, Jāhinto, Jā	Jatto, Jāo, Jāu, Jāhi, Jāhinto, Jāsunto, Jehi, Jehinto, Jesunto
Genitive case	Jāsa, Jassa	Jesim, Jāna, Jānam
Locative case	Jāhe, Jālā, Jālā, Jahim, Jammi, Jassim, Jattha	Jesu, Jesum

Neuter - Ja (which)

	Singular	Plural
Nominative case	Jaṁ	Jāim, Jāim̐, Jāṇi
Accusative case	Jaṁ	Jāim, Jāim̐, Jāṇi
Instrumental	Jinā, Jeṇa, Jeṇaṁ	Jehi, Jehim̐, Jehim̐
Dative	Jāsa, Jassa	Jesim̐, Jāṇa, Jāṇaṁ
Ablative case	Jamhā, Jatto, Jāo, Jāu, Jāhi, Jāhinto, Jā	Jatto, Jāo, Jāu, Jāhi, Jāhinto, Jāsunto, Jehi, Jehinto, Jesunto
Genitive case	Jāsa, Jassa	Jesim̐, Jāṇa, Jāṇaṁ
Locative case	Jāhe, Jālā, Jaiā, Jahim̐, Jammi, Jassim̐, Jattha	Jesu, Jesum̐

Feminine - Jā, Ji (which)

	Singular	Plural
Nominative case	Jā	Jāo, Jāu, Jā, Jīo, Jiā, Jiu, Ji
Accusative case	Jaṁ	Jāo, Jāu, Jā, Jīo, Jiā, Jiu, Ji
Instrumental	Jāa, Jāi, Jāe, Jia, Jiā	Jāhi, Jāhim̐, Jāhim̐
Dative	Jāa, Jāi, Jāe, Jissā, Jise, Jia, Jiā, Jii, Jie	Jesim̐, Jāṇa, Jāṇaṁ, Jiṇa, Jiṇaṁ
Ablative case	Jāa, Jāi, Jāe, Jatto, Jāo, Jāu, Jāhinto, Jia, Jiā, Jii, Jie, Jitto, Jio, Jiu, Jihinto	Jatto, Jāo, Jāu, Jāhinto, Jāsunto, Jitto, Jio, Jiu, Jihinto, Jisunto
Genitive case	Jāa, Jāi, Jāe, Jissā, Jise, Jia, Jiā, Jii, Jie	Jesim̐, Jāṇa, Jāṇaṁ, Jiṇa, Jiṇaṁ
Locative case	Jāa, Jāi, Jāe, Jia, Jiā, Jii, Jie	Jāsu, Jāsum̐ Jīsu, Jīsum̐

Masculine - Ka (who)

	Singular	Plural
Nominative case	Ko	Ke
Accusative case	Kaṁ	Ke, Kā
Instrumental	Kinā, Keṇa, Keṇaṁ	Kehi, Kehiṁ, Kehiṁ
Dative	Kāsa, Kassa	Kāsa, Kesirṁ, Kāṇa, Kāṇaṁ
Ablative case	Kiṇo, Kisa, Kamhā, Katto, Kāo, Kāu, Kāhi, Kāhinto, Kā	Katto, Kāo, Kāu, Kāhi, Kāhinto, Kāsunto, Kehi, Kehinto, Kesunto
Genitive case	Kāsa, Kassa	Kāsa, Kesirṁ, Kāṇa, Kāṇaṁ
Locative case	Kāhe, Kālā, Kaiā, Kahim, Kammi, Kassirṁ, Kattha	Kesu, Kesurṁ

Neuter - Ka (who)

	Singular	Plural
Nominative case	Kiṁ	Kāirṁ, Kāiṁ, Kāṇi
Accusative case	Kiṁ	Kāirṁ, Kāiṁ, Kāṇi
Instrumental	Kinā, Keṇa, Keṇaṁ	Kehi, Kehiṁ, Kehiṁ
Dative	Kāsa, Kassa	Kāsa, Kesirṁ, Kāṇa, Kāṇaṁ
Ablative case	Kiṇo, Kisa, Kamhā, Katto, Kāo, Kāu, Kāhi, Kāhinto, Kā	Katto, Kāo, Kāu, Kāhi, Kāhinto, Kāsunto, Kehi, Kehinto, Kesunto
Genitive case	Kāsa, Kassa	Kāsa, Kesirṁ, Kāṇa, Kāṇaṁ
Locative case	Kāhe, Kālā, Kaiā, Kahim, Kammi, Kassirṁ, Kattha	Kesu, Kesurṁ

- Feminine - Kā, Ki (who)

	Singular	Plural
Nominative case	Kā, Kī	Kāo, Kāu, Kā, Kīo, Kīu, Kī
Accusative case	Kām	Kāo, Kāu, Kā, Kīo, Kīu, Kī
Instrumental	Kāa, Kāi, Kāe, Kīa, Kīā, Kīi, Kīe	Kāhi, Kāhim, Kāhim Kīhi, Kīhim, Kīhim
Dative	Kāa, Kāi, Kāe, Kāsa, Kissā, Kise, Kīa, Kīā, Kīi, Kīe	Kāṇa, Kāṇam, Kesim, Kīṇa, Kīṇam
Ablative case	Kāa, Kāi, Kāe, Katto, Kāo, Kāu, Kāhinto, Kīa, Kīā, Kīi, Kīe, Kitto, Kīo, Kīu, Kīhinto	Katto, Kāo, Kāu, Kāhinto Kāsunto, Kitto, Kīo, Kīu, Kīhinto, Kīsunto
Genitive case	Kāa, Kāi, Kāe, Kāsa, Kissā, Kise, Kīa, Kīā, Kīi, Kīe	Kāṇa, Kāṇam, Kesim, Kīṇa, Kīṇam
Locative case	Kāa, Kāi, Kāe, Kāhim Kīa, Kīā, Kīi, Kīe	Kāsu, Kāsum Kīsu, Kīsum

Masculine - Eta, Ea (This)

	Singular	Plural
Nominative case	Eso, Esa, Iṇam, Iṇamo	Ete, Ee
Accusative case	Etam, Earṇ	Ete, Etā, Ee, Eā
Instrumental	Etinā, Eteṇa, Eteṇam, Eeṇā, Eeṇa, Eeṇam	Etehi, Etehim, Etehim Eehi, Eehim, Eehim
Dative	Se, Etassa, Eassa	Sim, Etesim, Etāṇa, Etāṇam, Eesim, Eāṇa, Eāṇam
Ablative case	Etto, Ettāhe, Etāo, Etāu, Etāhi, Etāhinto, Etā, Eāo, Eāu, Eāhi, Eāhinto, Eā	Etatto, Etāo, Etāu, Etāhi, Etāhinto, Etāsunto, Etehi, Etehinto, Etesunto, Eatto, Eāo, Eāu, Eāhi, Eāhinto, Eāsunto, Eehi, Eehinto, Eesunto
Genitive case	Se, Etassa, Eassa	Sim, Etesim, Etāṇa, Etāṇam, Eesim, Eāṇa, Eāṇam
Locative case	Etassim, Etammi, Ettha, Ayammi, Iyammi, Eassim, Eammi	Etesu, Etesum, Eesu, Eesum

Neuter - Eta, Ea (This)

	Singular	Plural
Nominative case	Etaṁ, Eaṁ, Esa, Iṇaṁ, Iṇamo	Eāiṁ, Eāiṁ, Eāṇi
Accusative case	Etaṁ, Eaṁ	Eāiṁ, Eāiṁ, Eāṇi
Instrumental	Etiṇā, Eteṇa, Eteṇaṁ, Eeṇā, Eeṇa, Eeṇaṁ	Etehi, Etehiṁ, Etehiṁ Eehi, Eehiṁ, Eehiṁ
Dative	Se, Etassa, Eassa	Sirṁ, Etesirṁ, Etāṇa, Etāṇaṁ, Eesirṁ, Eāṇa, Eāṇaṁ
Ablative case	Etto, Ettāhe, Etāo, Etāu, Etāhi, Etāhinto, Etā, Eāo, Eāu, Eāhi, Eāhinto, Eā	Etatto, Etāo, Etāu, Etāhi, Etāhinto, Etāsunto, Etehi, Etehinto, Etesunto, Eatto, Eāo, Eāu, Eāhi, Eāhinto, Eāsunto, Eehi, Eehinto, Eesunto
Genitive case	Se, Etassa, Eassa	Sirṁ, Etesirṁ, Etāṇa, Etāṇaṁ, Eesirṁ, Eāṇa, Eāṇaṁ
Locative case	Etassirṁ, Etammi, Ettha, Ayammi, Iyammi, Eassirṁ, Eammi	Etesu, Etesurṁ, Eesu, Eesurṁ

Feminine - Eā, Ei (This)

	Singular	Plural
Nominative case	Esā, Ei, Eā,	Eāu, Eāo, Eā, Eiā, Eio, Eiu, Ei
Accusative case	Eaṁ, Eiṁ	Eāu, Eāo, Eā, Eiā, Eio, Eiu, Ei
Instrumental	Eāa, Eāi, Eāe, Eia, Eiā, Eii, Eie	Eāhi, Eāhiṁ, Eāhiṁ Eihi, Eihimṁ, Eihimṁ
Dative	Eāa, Eāi, Eāe, Eia, Eiā, Eii, Eie	Sirṁ, Eāṇa, Eāṇaṁ, Eiṇa/Eiṇam
Ablative case	Eatto, Eattāhe, Eāa, Eāi, Eāe, Eāo, Eāu, Eāhinto Eitto, Eio, Eiu, Eihinto	Eatto, Eāo, Eāu, Eāhinto Eāsunto, Eitto, Eio, Eiu, Eihinto, Eisunto
Genitive case	Eāa, Eāi, Eāe, Eia, Eiā, Eii, Eie	Sirṁ, Eāṇa, Eāṇaṁ, Eiṇa/Eiṇam
Locative case	Eāa, Eāi, Eāe, Eia, Eiā, Eii, Eie	Eāsu, Eāsurṁ, Eisu, Eisurṁ

Masculine -Ima (This)

	Singular	Plural
Nominative case	Imo, Ayaṁ, Ime	Ime
Accusative case	Iṇaṁ, Imaṁ, ṇa	Ime, Imā, ṇe, ṇā
Instrumental	Imiṇā, Imeṇa, Imeṇaṁ, Niṇā, Neṇa, Neṇaṁ	Imehi, Imehiṁ, Imehiṁ Nehi, Nehiṁ, Nehiṁ
Dative	Se, Imssa, Assa	Siṁ, Imesiṁ, Imāṇa, Imāṇaṁ
Ablative case	Imatto, Imāo, Imāu, Imāhi, Imāhinto, Imā	Imatto, Imāo, Imāu, Imāhi Imāhinto, Imāsunto
Genitive case	Se, Imssa, Assa	Siṁ, Imesiṁ, Imāṇa, Imāṇaṁ
Locative case	Assiṁ, Imammi, Imassiṁ, Iha	Imesu, Imesuṁ

Neuter - Ima (This)

	Singular	Plural
Nominative case	Idaṁ, Iṇamo, Iṇaṁ	Imāiṁ, Imāiṁ, Imāṇi
Accusative case	Idaṁ, Iṇamo, Iṇaṁ	Imāiṁ, Imāiṁ, Imāṇi
Instrumental	Imiṇā, Imeṇa, Imeṇaṁ, Niṇā, Neṇa, Neṇaṁ	Imehi, Imehiṁ, Imehiṁ Nehi, Nehiṁ, Nehiṁ
Dative	Se, Imssa, Assa	Siṁ, Imesiṁ, Imāṇa, Imāṇaṁ
Ablative case	Imatto, Imāo, Imāu, Imāhi, Imāhinto, Imā	Imatto, Imāo, Imāu, Imāhi Imāhinto, Imāsunto
Genitive case	Se, Imssa, Assa	Siṁ, Imesiṁ, Imāṇa, Imāṇaṁ
Locative case	Assiṁ, Imammi, Imassiṁ, Iha	Imesu, Imesuṁ

Feminine - Imī, Imā (This)

	Singular	Plural
Nominative case	Imī, Imiā, Imiā, Imā	Imiā, Imiu, Imio, Imī, Imāo, Imāu, Imā
Accusative case	Imim, Imam	Imiā, Imiu, Imio, Imī, Imāo, Imāu, Imā
Instrumental	Imia, Imiā, Imii, Imie, Imāa, Imāi, Imāe	Imihi, Imihim, Imihim̐ Imāhi, Imāhim, Imāhim̐
Dative	Imia, Imiā, Imii, Imie, Imāa, Imāi, Imāe	Imīna, Imīnam, Sim̐, Imesim̐ Imāna, Imānam
Ablative case	Imia, Imiā, Imii, Imie, Imitto, Imio, Imiu, Imihinto, Imatto, Imāo, Imāu, Imāa, Imāi, Imāe, Imāhinto	Imitto, Imio, Imiu, Imihinto, Imisunto, Imatto, Imāo, Imāu, Imāhinto, Imāsunto
Genitive case	Imia, Imiā, Imii, Imie, Imāa, Imāi, Imāe	Imīna, Imīnam, Sim̐, Imesim̐ Imāna, Imānam
Locative case	Imia, Imiā, Imii, Imie, Imāa, Imāi, Imāe	Imisu, Imisum̐, Imāsu, Imāsum̐

Masculine - Amu (This)

	Singular	Plural
Nominative case	Amū, Aha	Amuno, Amavo, Amao, Amau, Amū
Accusative case	Amum	Amū, Amuno
Instrumental	Amunā	Amūhi, Amūhim̐, Amūhim̐
Dative	Amuno, Amussa	Amūna, Amūnam
Ablative case	Amuno, Amutto, Amūo, Amūu, Amūhinto	Amutto, Amūo, Amūu, Amūhinto, Amūsunto
Genitive case	Amuno, Amussa	Amūna, Amūnam
Locative case	Ayammi, lammi, Amummi	Amūsu, Amūsūm̐

Neuter - Amu (This)

	Singular	Plural
Nominative case	Amuṁ, Aha	Amūiṁ, Amūiṁ, Amūṇi
Accusative case	Amuṁ	Amūiṁ, Amūiṁ, Amūṇi
Instrumental	Amuṇā	Amūhi, Amūhiṁ, Amūhiṁ
Dative	Amuṇo, Amussa	Amūṇa, Amūṇaṁ
Ablative case	Amuṇo, Amutto, Amūo, Amūu, Amūhinto	Amutto, Amūo, Amūu, Amūhinto, Amūsunto
Genitive case	Amuṇo, Amussa	Amūṇa, Amūṇaṁ
Locative case	Ayammi, Iammi, Amummi	Amūsu, Amūsuraṁ

Feminine - Amu (This)

	Singular	Plural
Nominative case	Amū, Aha	Amūo, Amūu, Amū
Accusative case	Amuṁ	Amūo, Amūu, Amū
Instrumental	Amūa, Amūā, Amūi, Amūe	Amūhi, Amūhiṁ, Amūhiṁ
Dative	Amūa, Amūā, Amūi, Amūe	Amūṇa, Amūṇaṁ
Ablative case	Amūa, Amūā, Amūi, Amūe, Amutto, Amūo, Amūhinto	Amutto, Amūo, Amūu, Amūhinto, Amūsunto
Genitive case	Amūa, Amūā, Amūi, Amūe	Amūṇa, Amūṇaṁ
Locative case	Amūa, Amūā, Amūi, Amūe	Amūsu, Amūsuraṁ

Masculine - Anya (Other)

	Singular	Plural
Nominative case	Anno	Anne
Accusative case	Annām	Anne, Annā
Instrumental	Annēṇa, Annēṇām	Annehi, Annehiṃ, Annehiṃ
Dative	Annāya, Annassa	Annesiṃ, Annāṇa, Annāṇām
Ablative case	Annatto, Annāo, Annāu, Annāhi, Annāhinto, Annā	Annatto, Annāo, Annāu, Annāhi, Annāhinto, Annāsunto, Annehi, Annehinto, Annesunto
Genitive case	Annassa	Annesiṃ, Annāṇa, Annāṇām
Locative case	Annahiṃ, Annammi, Annassiṃ, Annattha	Annesu, Annesuṃ

Neuter - Anya (Other)

	Singular	Plural
Nominative case	Annām	Annāiṃ, Annāiṃ, Annāṇi
Accusative case	Annām	Annāiṃ, Annāiṃ, Annāṇi
Instrumental	Annēṇa, Annēṇām	Annehi, Annehiṃ, Annehiṃ
Dative	Annassa, Annassa	Annesiṃ, Annāṇa, Annāṇām
Ablative case	Annatto, Annāo, Annāu, Annāhi, Annāhinto, Annā	Annatto, Annāo, Annāu, Annāhi, Annāhinto, Annāsunto, Annehi, Annehinto, Annesunto
Genitive case	Annassa	Annesiṃ, Annāṇa, Annāṇām
Locative case	Annahiṃ, Annammi, Annassiṃ, Annattha, Annamhi, Annansi	Annesu, Annesuṃ

Feminine - Annā (Other)

	Singular	Plural
Nominative case	Annā	Annāu, Annāo, Annā
Accusative case	Annām	Annāu, Annāo, Annā
Instrumental	Annāa, Annāi, Annāe	Annāhi, Annāhiṃ, Annāhiṃ
Dative	Annāa, Annāi, Annāe	Annāṇa, Annāṇām
Ablative case	Annāa, Annāi, Annāe, Annatto, Annāo, Annāu, Annāhinto	Annatto, Annāo, Annāu, Annāhinto, Annāsunto
Genitive case	Annāa, Annāi, Annāe	Annāṇa, Annāṇām
Locative case	Annāa, Annāi, Annāe	Annāsu, Annāsuṃ

Amha (I) In all the Genders

	Singular	Plural
Nominative case	Ahaṁ, Mmi, Ammi, Amhi, Haṁ, Ahayaṁ	Amha, Amhe, Amho, Mo, Vayaṁ, Bhe
Accusative case	Ne, Naṁ, Mi, Ammi, Amha, Mamha, Maṁ, Mamaṁ, Mimam, Ahaṁ	Amha, Amhe, Amho, Ne
Instrumental	Mi, Me, Mamaṁ, Mai, Mae, Mamae, Mamāi	Amhehi, Amhāhi, Amha, Amhe, Ne
Dative and Genitive case	Me, Mai, Mama, Maha, Majjhaṁ, Majjha, Amha, Amhaṁ	Ne, No, Majjha, Amha, Amhaṁ, Amhe, Amho, Amhāṇa, Amhāṇaṁ, Mamāṇa, Mamāṇaṁ, Mahāṇa, Mahāṇaṁ, Majjhāṇa, Majjhāṇaṁ
Ablative case	Maitto, Maïo, Maïu, Maihinto, Mamatto, Mamāo, Mamāu, Mamāhi, Mamāhinto, Mamā, Mahatto, Mahāo, Mahāu, Mahāhi, Mahāhinto, Mahā, Majjhatto, Majjhāo, Majjhāu, Majjhāhi, Majjhāhinto, Majjhā	Mamatto, Mamāo, Mamāu, Mamāhi, Mamāhinto, Mamāsunto, Mamehi, Mamehinto, Mamesunto, Amhatto, Amhāo, Amhāu, Amhāhi, Amhāhinto, Amhāsunto, Amhehi, Amhehinto, Amhesunto
Locative case	Mi, Mai, Mae, Mamāi, Me Amhammi, Amhassim, Amhattha, Mamammi, Mamassim, Mamattha, Mahammi, Mahassim, Mahattha, Majjhammi, Majjhassim, Majjhattha	Amhesu, Amhesum, Mamesu, Mamesum, Mahesu, Mahesum, Majjhesu, Majjhesum, Mamasu, Mamasum, Mahasu, Mahasum, Majjhasu, Majjhasum

Tumha (You) In all the Genders

Singular

Plural

Nominative case	Tumam̐, Tam̐, Tur̐, Tuvam̐, Tuha	Bhe, Tubbhe, Tujjha, Tumha, Tumhe, Uyhe, Tujjhe, Umhe
Accusative case	Tam̐, Tur̐, Tuvam̐, Tumam̐, Tuha, Tume, Tue	Vo, Tujjha, Tujjhe, Tumhe, Tuyhe, Uyhe, Bhe
Instrumental	Bhe, Di, De, Te, Tai, Tumam̐, Tae, Tumai, Tumae, Tume, Tumāi	Bhe, Tubbhehim̐, Tumhehim̐, Tujjhehim̐, Ujjhehim̐, Umhehim̐, Tuyhehim̐, Uyhehim̐
Dative	Tai, Tuva, Tuma,	Tu, Vo, Bhe, Tubbha, Tumha,
and	Tu, Te, Tumham̐	Tujjha, Tubbham̐
Genitive case	Tuha, Tuham̐, Tume, Tumo, Tumāi, Di, De, I, E, Tubbha, Tumha, Tujjha, Ubbha, Umha, Ujjha, Uyha	Tumham̐, Tujjham̐, Tubbhāṇa, Tumhāṇa, Tujjhāṇa, Tuvāṇa, Tumāṇa, Tuhāṇa, Umhāṇa, Umhāṇam̐, Tubbhāṇam̐, Tumhāṇam̐
Ablative case	Taitto, Taio, Taiu, Taihinto, Tuvatto, Tuvāo, Tuvāu, Tuvāhi, Tuvāhinto, Tuvā, Tuhatto, Tuhāo, Tuhāu, Tuhāhi, Tuhāhinto, Tuhā, Tuyha, Tubbha	Tubbhatto, Tubbhāo, Tubbhāu, Tubbhāhi, Tubbhāhinto, Tubbhāsunto, Tubbehi, Tubbhehinto, Tubbhesunto, Tujjhatto, Tujjhāo, Tujjhāu, Tujjhāhi, Tujjhāhinto, Tujjhāsunto, Tujjhehi, Tujjhehinto, Tujjhesunto
Locative case	Tume, Tumae, Tumāi, Tai, Tae, Tummi, Tuvammi, Tuvassim̐, Tuvattha, Tumammi, Tumassim̐, Tumattha, Tuhammi, Tuhassim̐, Tuhattha, Tubbhammi, Tubbhassim̐ Tubbhattha, Tujjhammi, Tujjhassim̐, Tujjhattha	Tusu, Tusum̐, Tuvesu, Tuvesum̐, Tumesu, Tumesum̐, Tuhesu, Tuhesum̐, Tubbhesu, Tubbhesum̐, Tumhesu, Tumhesum̐, Tujjhesu, Tujjhesum̐, Tumasu, Tumasum̐, Tumhasu, Tumhasum̐, Tujjhāsu, Tujjahāsum̐, Tumhāsu, Tumhāsum̐

Masculine - Ega, Ea, Ekka (One)

	Singular	Plural
Nominative case	Ego, Eo, Ekko	Ege, Ee, Ekke
Accusative case	Egaṁ, Eaṁ, Ekkaṁ	Ege, Egā, Ee, Eā, Ekke, Ekkā
Instrumental	Egeṇa, Eeṇa, Ekkeṇa Egeṇaṁ, Eeṇaṁ, Ekkeṇaṁ	Egehi, Eehi, Ekkehi Egehiṁ, Eehiṁ, Ekkehiṁ Egehiṁ, Eehiṁ, Ekkehiṁ
Dative	Egāya, Eāya, Ekkāy, Egassa, Eassa, Ekkassa	Egesim, Eesim, Ekkesim, Egāṇa, Eāṇa, Ekkāṇa Egāṇaṁ, Eāṇaṁ, Ekkāṇaṁ
Ablative case	Egatto, Eatto, Ekkatto, Egāo, Eāo, Ekkāo, Egāu, Eāu, Ekkāu, Egāhi, Eāhi, Ekkāhi, Egāhinto, Eāhinto, Ekkāhinto, Egā, Eā, Ekkā	Egatto, Eatto, Ekkatto, Egāo, Eāo, Ekkāo, Egāu, Eāu, Ekkāu, Egāhi, Eāhi, Ekkāhi Egāhinto, Eāhinto, Ekkāhinto, Egāsunto, Eāsunto, Ekkāsunto, Egehi, Eehi, Ekkehi, Egehinto, Eehinto, Ekkehinto, Egesunto, Eesunto, Ekkesunto
Genitive case	Egassa, Eassa, Ekkassa	Egesim, Eesim, Ekkesim, Egāṇa, Eāṇa, Ekkāṇa, Egāṇaṁ, Eāṇaṁ, Ekkāṇaṁ
Locative case	Egahim, Eahim, Ekkahim, Egammi, Eammi, Ekkammi, Egassim, Eassim, Ekkassim	Egesu, Eesu, Ekkesu Egesum, Eesum, Ekkesum

Neuter - Ega, Ea, Ekka (One)

	Singular	Plural
Nominative case	Egaṁ, Eaṁ, Ekkaṁ	Egāiṁ, Eāiṁ, Ekkāiṁ Egāiṁ, Eāiṁ, Ekkāiṁ Egāṇi, Eāṇi, Ekkāṇi
Accusative case	Egaṁ, Eaṁ, Ekkaṁ	Egāiṁ, Eāiṁ, Ekkāiṁ Egāiṁ, Eāiṁ, Ekkāiṁ Egāṇi, Eāṇi, Ekkāṇi
Instrumental	Egeṇa, Eeṇa, Ekkeṇa Egeṇaṁ, Eeṇaṁ, Ekkeṇaṁ	Egehi, Eehi, Ekkehi Egehiṁ, Eehiṁ, Ekkehiṁ Egehiṁ, Eehiṁ, Ekkehiṁ
Dative	Egāya, Eāya, Ekkāy, Egassa, Eassa, Ekkassa	Egesirṁ, Eesirṁ, Ekkesirṁ, Egāṇa, Eāṇa, Ekkāṇa Egāṇaṁ, Eāṇaṁ, Ekkāṇaṁ
Ablative case	Egatto, Eatto, Ekkatto, Egāo, Eāo, Ekkāo, Egāu, Eāu, Ekkāu, Egāhi, Eāhi, Ekkāhi, Egāhinto, Eāhinto, Ekkāhinto, Egā, Eā, Ekkā	Egatto, Eatto, Ekkatto, Egāo, Eāo, Ekkāo, Egāu, Eāu, Ekkāu, Egāhi, Eāhi, Ekkāhi Egāhinto, Eāhinto, Ekkāhinto, Egāsunto, Eāsunto, Ekkāsunto, Egehi, Eehi, Ekkehi, Egehinto, Eehinto, Ekkehinto, Egesunto, Eesunto, Ekkesunto
Genitive case	Egassa, Eassa, Ekkassa	Egesirṁ, Eesirṁ, Ekkesirṁ, Egāṇa, Eāṇa, Ekkāṇa Egāṇaṁ, Eāṇaṁ, Ekkāṇaṁ
Locative case	Egahirṁ, Eahirṁ, Ekkahirṁ, Egammi, Eammi, Ekkammi, Egassirṁ, Eassirṁ, Ekkassirṁ	Egesu, Eesu, Ekkesu Egesurṁ, Eesurṁ, Ekkesurṁ

Feminine - Egā, Eā, Ekkā (One)

	Singular	Plural
Nominative case	Egā, Eā, Ekkā	Egā, Eā, Ekkā Egāo, Eāo, Ekkāo Egāu, Eāu, Ekkāu
Accusative case	Egarṁ, Eārṁ, Ekkarṁ	Egā, Eā, Ekkā Egāo, Eāo, Ekkāo Egāu, Eāu, Ekkāu
Instrumental	Egāa, Eāa, Ekkāa, Egāi, Eāi, Ekkāi, Egāe, Eāe, Ekkāe	Egāhi, Eāhi, Ekkāhi Egāhim, Eāhim, Ekkāhim Egāhiṁ, Eāhiṁ, Ekkāhiṁ
Dative	Egāa, Eāa, Ekkāa, Egāi, Eāi, Ekkāi, Egāe, Eāe, Ekkāe	Egesim, Eesim, Ekkesim, Egāṇa, Eāṇa, Ekkāṇa, Egāṇarṁ, Eāṇarṁ, Ekkāṇarṁ
Ablative case	Egāa, Eāa, Ekkāa, Egāi, Eāi, Ekkāi, Egāe, Eāe, Ekkāe, Egatto, Eatto, Ekkatto, Egāo, Eāo, Ekkāo, Egāu, Eāu, Ekkāu, Egāhinto, Eāhinto, Ekkāhinto	Egatto, Eatto, Ekkatto, Egāo, Eāo, Ekkāo, Egāu, Eāu, Ekkāu, Egāhinto, Eāhinto, Ekkāhinto, Egāsunto, Eāsunto, Ekkāsunto
Genitive case	Egāa, Eāa, Ekkāa, Egāi, Eāi, Ekkāi, Egāe, Eāe, Ekkāe	Egesim, Eesim, Ekkesim, Egāṇa, Eāṇa, Ekkāṇa, Egāṇarṁ, Eāṇarṁ, Ekkāṇarṁ
Locative case	Egāa, Eāa, Ekkāa, Egāi, Eāi, Ekkāi, Egāe, Eāe, Ekkāe,	Egāsu, Eāsu, Ekkāsu, Egāsurṁ, Eāsurṁ, Ekkāsurṁ,

Lesson 85

Endings of Declensional forms of Nouns in Prākṛtā according to Hemacandra

Nominative Case Singular Number

Masculine	Deva-a	Hari-i	Gāmaṇi-i	Sahu-u	Sayambhū-ū
	a→o	0→ī	0	0→ū	0
Neuter	Kamala-a	Vāri-i	-	Mahu-u	-
	(.) a→am	(.) i→im	-	(.) u→um	-
Feminine	Kahā-ā	Mai-i	Lacchi-i	Dheṇu-u	Bahū-ū
	0	0→ī	0	0→ū	0
			ā		

Nominative Case Plural Number

Masculine					
	Deva-a	Hari-i	Gāmaṇi-i	Sāhu-u	Sayambhū-ū
	0→ā	0→ī	0	0→ū	0
		au	au	au	au
		ao	ao	ao	ao
		no	no→iṇo	avo	avo
				no	no→uṇo
Neuter					
	Kamala-a	Vāri-i	.	Mahu-u	-
	im→āim	im→iim		im→ūim	
	im→āim	im→iim		im→ūim	
	ni→āni	ni→īni		ni→ūni	
Feminine					
	Kahā-ā	Mai-i	Lacchi-i	Dheṇu-u	Bahū-ū
	0	0→ī	0	0→ū	0
	o	o→io	o	o→ūo	o
	u	u→iu	u	u→ūu	u
			ā		

Accusative Case Singular Number

Masculine	Deva-a	Hari-i	Gāmaṇi-i	Sāhu-u	Sayambhū-ū
	(.) a→aṁ	(.) i→iṁ	(.) i→iṁ	(.) u→uṁ	(.) ū→ūṁ
Neuter	Kamala-a	Vāri-i	.	Mahu-u	.
	(.) a→aṁ	(.) i→iṁ		(.) u→uṁ	
Feminine	Kahā-ā	Mai-i	Lacchi-i	Dheṇu-u	Bahū-ū
	(.) ā→āṁ	(.) i→iṁ	(.) i→iṁ	(.) u→uṁ	(.) ū→ūṁ

Instrumental Case Singular Number

Masculine	Deva-a	Hari-i	Gāmaṇi-i	Sāhu-u	Sayambhū-ū
	ṇa→eṇa ṇam→eṇam	ṇā	ṇa→inā	ṇā	ṇā→unā
Neuter	Kamala-a	Vāri-i		Mahu-u	
	ṇa→eṇa ṇam→eṇam	ṇā		ṇā	
Feminine	Kahā-ā	Mal-i	Lacchi-i	Dheṇu-u	Bahū-ū
	a i e	a→īa ā→īā i→īi e→īe	a ā i e	a→ūa ā→ūā i→ūi e→ūe	a ā i e

Instrumental Case Plural Number

Masculine				
	Deva-a	Hari-i	Gāmaṇi-i	Sāhu-u
	Sayambhū-ū			
	hi→ehi	hi→īhi	hi	hi→ūhi
	hiṁ→ehiṁ	hiṁ→īhiṁ	hiṁ	hiṁ→ūhiṁ
	hiṁ→ehiṁ	hiṁ→īhiṁ	hiṁ	hiṁ→ūhiṁ
Neuter				
	Kamala-a	Vāri-i		Mahu-u
	hi→ehi	hi→īhi		hi→ūhi
	hiṁ→ehiṁ	hiṁ→īhiṁ		hiṁ→ūhiṁ
	hiṁ→ehiṁ	hiṁ→īhiṁ		hiṁ→ūhiṁ
Feminine				
	Kahā-ā	Mal-i	Lacchi-i	Dheṇu-u
	Bahū-ū			
	hi	hi→īhi	hi	hi→ūhi
	hiṁ	hiṁ→īhiṁ	hiṁ	hiṁ→ūhiṁ
	hiṁ	hiṁ→īhiṁ	hiṁ	hiṁ→ūhiṁ

Dative and Genitive Case Singular Number

Masculine	Masculine				Sayambhū-ū
	Deva-a	Hari-i	Gāmaṇi-i	Sāhu-u	
	ssa āya (onlyDative)	ssa no	ssa→issa no→ino	ss no	ssa→ussa no→uno
Neuter	Neuter				-
	Kamala-a	Vāri-i	-	Mahu-u	
	ssa āya (onlyDative)	ssa no	-	ss no	-
Feminine	Feminine				Bahū-ū
	Kahā-ā	Maī-i	Lacchi-i	Dheṇu-u	
	a i e	a→iā ā→iā i→īi e→īe	a ā i e	a→ūa ā→ūā i→ūi e→ūe	a ā i e

Dative and Genitive Case Plural Number

Masculine	Deva -a ṇa→āṇa ṇam→āṇam	Hari -i ṇa→īṇa ṇam→īṇam	Gāmaṇi -i ṇa ṇam	Sāhu -u ṇa→ūṇa ṇam→ūṇam	Sayambhū -ū ṇa ṇam
Neuter	Kamala -a ṇa→āṇa ṇam→āṇam	Vāri -i ṇa→īṇa ṇam→īṇam	-	Mahu -u ṇa→ūṇa ṇam→ūṇam	-
Feminine	Kahā -ā ṇa ṇam	Mal -i ṇa→īṇa ṇam→īṇam	Lacchi -i ṇa ṇam	Dheṇu -u ṇa→ūṇa ṇam→ūṇam	Bahū -ū ṇa ṇam

Masculine

Deva-a	Hari-i	Ablative Case Singular Number	Sāhu-u	Sayambhū-ū
tto	no	no→ino	no	no→uno
o→āo	tto	tto→itto	tto	tto→utto
u→āu	o→io	o	o→ūo	o
hi→āhi	u→iu	u	u→ūu	u
hinto→āhinto	hinto→ihinto	hinto	hinto→ūhinto	hinto
0→ā				

Neuter

Kamala-a	Vāri-i		Mahu-u	
tto	no	-	no	-
o→āo	tto		tto	
u→āu	o→io		o→ūo	
hi→āhi	u→iu		u→ūu	
hinto→āhinto	hinto→ihinto		hinto→ūhinto	
0→ā				

Feminine

Kahā-ā	Mal-i	Lacchi-ī	Dheṇu-u	Bahū-ū
a	a→ia	a	a→ūa	a
i	ā→lā	ā	ā→ūā	ā
e	i→īi	i	i→ūi	i
tto→atto	e→īe	e	e→ūe	e
o	tto	tto→itto	tto	tto→utto
u	o→io	o	o→ūo	o
hinto	u→iu	u	ūu	u
	hinto→ihinto	hinto	hinto→ūhinto	hinto

Ablative Case Plural Number

Masculine	Deva-a	Ablative Case Plural Number			
		Hari-i	Gāmaṇi-i	Sāhu-u	Sayambhū-ū
	tto	tto	tto→itto	tto	tto→utto
	o→āo	o→io	o	o→ūo	o
	u→āu	u→ju	u	u→ūu	u
	hi→āhi, ehi	hinto→ihinto	hinto	hinto→ūhinto	hinto
	hinto→āhinto, ehinto	sunto→isunto	sunto	sunto→ūsunto	sunto
	sunto→āsunto, esunto				
Neuter	Kamala-a				
		Vāri-i	.	Mahu-u	.
	tto	tto		tto	
	o→āo	o→io		o→ūo	
	u→āu	o→ju		u→ūu	
	hi→āhi, ehi	hinto→ihinto		hinto→ūhinto	
	hinto→āhinto, ehinto	sunto→isunto		sunto→ūsunto	
	sunto→āsunto, esunto				
Feminine	Kahā-ā				
		Mai-i	Lacchi-i	Dheṇu-u	Bahū-ū
	tto→atto	tto	tto→itto	tto	tto→utto
	o	o→io	o	o→ūo	o
	u	o→ju	u	u→ūu	u
	hinto	hinto→ihinto	hinto	hinto→ūhinto	hinto
	sunto	sunto→isunto	sunto	sunto→ūsunto	sunto

Locative Case Singular Number

Masculine	Deva-a	Hari-i	Gāmaṇi-i	Sāhu-u	Sayambhū-ū
	a→e	mṃi	mṃi→imṃi	mṃi	mṃi→umṃi
	mṃi	mḥi	mḥi→imḥi	mḥi	mḥi→umḥi
	mḥi				

Neuter	Kamala-a	Vāri-i	-	Mahu-u	-
	a→e	mṃi		mṃi	
	mṃi	mḥi			
	mḥi				

Feminine	Kahā-ā	Mai-i	Lacchi-i	Dheṇu-u	Bahū-ū
	a	a→īā	a	a→ūa	a
	i	ā→īā	ā	ā→ūā	ā
	e	i→īi	i	i→ūi	i
		e→īe	e	e→ūe	a

Locative Case Plural Number

Masculine	Deva-a	Hari-i	Gāmaṇi-i	Sāhu-u	Sayambhū-ū
	su→esu	su→īsu	su	su→ūsū	su
	suṁ→esuṁ	suṁ→īsuṁ	suṁ	suṁ→ūsūṁ	suṁ
Neuter	Kamala-a	Vāri-i	-	Mahu-u	-
	su→esu	su→īsu		su→ūsū	
	suṁ→esuṁ	suṁ→īsuṁ		suṁ→ūsūṁ	
Feminine	Kahā-ā	Mal-i	Lacchi-i	Dheṇu-u	Bahū-ū
	su	su→īsu	su	su→ūsū	su
	suṁ	suṁ→īsuṁ	suṁ	suṁ→ūsūṁ	suṁ

Vocative Case Singular Number

Masculine	Deva-a	Hari-i	Gāmaṇi-i	Sāhu-u	Sayambhū-ū
	0	0	0→i	0	0→u
	a→o	0→ī		0→ū	
	a→ā				
Neuter	Kamala-a	Vāri-i	.	Mahu-u	.
	0	0		0	
Feminine	Kahā-ā	Mal-i	Lacchi-i	Dheṇu-u	Bahū-ū
	0	0	0→i	0	0→u
	ā→e	0→ī		0→ū	

Vocative Case Plural Number

Masculine	Deva-a	Hari-i	Gāmaṇi-i	Sāhu-u	Sayambhū-ū
	0→ā	0→ī	0	0→u	0
		au	au	au	au
		ao	ao	ao	ao
		no	no→ino	avo	avo
				no	no→uno

Neuter	Kamala-a	Vāri-i	Mahu-u
	im→āim	im→iim	im→iim
	im→āim	im→iim	im→iim
	ni→āni	ni→ini	ni→ūni

Feminine	Kahā-ā	Mai-i	Lacchi-i	Dheṇu-u	Bahū-ū
	0	0→ī	0	0→ū	0
	o	o→io	o	o→ūo	o
	u	o→iu	u	u→ūu	u
			ā		

Appendix - 1 (a)
Noun-Index
Nouns used in 'Prākṛta Grammar and Composition'
English to Prākṛta

S.No.	Noun	Prākṛta word	Gender of Prākṛta word	Page No.
A				
1.	Action	Kamma	Neuter	67
2.	Addiction	Vasaṇa	Neuter	67
3.	Age	Āu	Neuter	136
4.	Air	Vāu	Masculine	129
5.	Aircraft	Vimāṇa	Neuter	67
6.	Army	Camū	Feminine	137
7.	Ascetic	Jogi	Masculine	129
8.	Attainment	Laddhī	Feminine	136
9.	Axe	Pharasu	Masculine	129
B				
1.	Beak	Cañcu	Feminine	137
2.	Beauty	Rūva	Neuter	67
3.	Being	Jantu, Pāṇi	Masculine	129
4.	Birth	Uppatti, Gal, Jāi	Feminine	136
5.	Blood	Ratta	Neuter	67
6.	Body	Taṇu	Feminine	137
7.	Bone	Atthi	Neuter	136
8.	Book	Gantha	Masculine	58
9.	Bow	Dhaṇu	Masculine	129
10.	Bridge	Seu	Masculine	129
11.	Brother	Bhandhu	Masculine	129

S.No.	Noun	Prākṛta word	Gender of Prākṛta word	Page No.
	C			
1.	Camel	Karaha	Masculine	58
2.	Caste	Jāi	Feminine	136
3.	Cave	Guhā	Feminine	74
4.	Child	Bālaa, Sisu	Masculine	58, 129
5.	Chin	Haṇu	Feminine	137
6.	Citizen	Nayarajana	Neuter	67
7.	Clarified Butter	Ghaya, Sappi	Neuter	67, 136
8.	Cleaner of granary	Khalapū	Masculine	137
9.	Cloth	Paḍa, Vattha	Masculine Neuter	58 67
10.	Cloud	Meha	Masculine	58
11.	Commander	Senāvai	Masculine	129
12.	Compassion	Karuṇā	Feminine	74
13.	Cow	Dheṇu	Feminine	137
14.	Crow	Vāyasa	Masculine	58
15.	Curd	Dahi	Neuter	136
	D			
1.	Daughter	Taṇayā, Dhūā, Suyā, Puttī	Feminine	74 137
2.	Daughter-in-law	Bahū	Feminine	137
3.	Death	Kayanta, Maccu, Maraṇa	Masculine Masculine Neuter	58 129 67

S.No.	Noun	Prākṛta word	Gender of Prākṛta word	Page No.
4.	Debt	Riṇa	Neuter	67
5.	Demon	Rakkhasa	Masculine	58
6.	Desire	icchā, Tanhā	Feminine	74
7.	Detachment	Veragga	Neuter	67
8.	Devotion	Bhatti	Feminine	136
9.	Disgrace, Dishonour	Avayasa	Masculine	58
10.	Ditch	Gaḍḍā	Feminine	74
11.	Dog	Kukkura	Masculine	58
12.	Drop	Bindu	Masculine	129
E				
1.	Earth	Pudhavī	Feminine	137
2.	Education	Sikkhā	Feminine	74
3.	Elephant	Kari, Kareṇu, Hatthi	Masculine Masculine	129 129
4.	Enemy	Ari, Riu, Sattu	Masculine	129
5.	Evening	Saṅjhā	Feminine	74
6.	Examination	Parikkhā	Feminine	74
7.	Eye	Acchi	Neuter	136
F				
1.	Faith	Saddhā	Feminine	74
2.	Father	Bappa, Piu	Masculine Masculine	58 129
3.	Father-in-law	Sasura	Masculine	58
4.	Fear	Bhaya	Neuter	67

S.No.	Noun	Prākṛta word	Gender of Prākṛta word	Page No.
5.	Field	Khetta	Neuter	67
6.	Fight	Jujjha	Neuter	67
7.	Fire	Huavaha	Masculine	58
8.	Flower	Puppha	Neuter	67
9.	Food	Asaṇa,	Neuter	67
		Bhoyana	Neuter	67
10.	Forest	Vaṇa	Neuter	67
11.	Form	Āgii	Feminine	136
12.	Friend	Mitta	Masculine	58
G				
1.	Gambling	Jūa	Neuter	67
2.	Ganges	Gaṅgā	Feminine	74
3.	Girl	Kaṇṇā	Feminine	74
4.	Grandmother	Piāmahi	Feminine	137
5.	Grandson	Potta	Masculine	58
6.	Grass	Tiṇa	Neuter	67
7.	Grief	Duha	Masculine	58
8.	God	Pahu,	Masculine	129
		Paramesara	Masculine	58
9.	Government	Sāsaṇa	Neuter	67
H				
1.	Hand	Kara	Masculine	58
2.	Hanumāna	Haṇuvanta	Masculine	58
3.	Head	Sira	Neuter	67
4.	Honey	Mahu	Neuter	136
5.	House	Ghara	Masculine	58

S.No.	Noun	Prākṛta word	Gender of Prākṛta word	Page No.
6.	Human being	Ṇara	Masculine	58
7.	Hunger	Bhukkhā	Feminine	74
8.	Husband	Pai	Masculine	129
9.	Husband's sister	Ṇaṇandā	Feminine	74
10.	Husband's younger brother	Diara	Masculine	58
11.	Hut	Jhumpadā	Feminine	74
I				
1.	Intellect	Mai	Feminine	136
2.	Intelligence	Mehā	Feminine	74
3.	Itch	Khajjū	Feminine	137
4.	Itchiness	Kaṇḍū	Feminine	137
J				
1.	Jāmuna	Jambu	Masculine	129
2.	Jewel	Maṇi,	Feminine	136
		Rayaṇa	Masculine	58
K				
1.	King	Naravai,	Masculine	129
		Narinda	Masculine	58
2.	Kingdom	Rajja	Neuter	67
3.	Knee	Jāṇu	Neuter	136
4.	Knowledge	Ṇāṇa	Neuter	67

S.No.	Noun	Prākṛta word	Gender of Prākṛta word	Page No.
	L			
1.	Law	Vihi	Masculine	129
2.	Life	Jivaṇa	Neuter	67
3.	Limit of time	Ohi, Avahi	Feminine	136
4.	Lion	Kesari, Siha	Masculine	129, 58
5.	Lotus flower	Kamala	Neuter	69
	M			
1.	Master	Sāmi	Masculine	129
2.	Material	Vatthu	Neuter	136
3.	Maternal uncle	Māula	Masculine	58
4.	Meru mountain	Meru	Masculine	129
5.	Milk	Khira	Neuter	67
6.	Mind	Maṇa	Neuter	67
7.	Minister	Manti	Masculine	129
8.	Mistress	Sāmiṇī	Feminine	137
9.	Monarch	Rāya	Masculine	58
10.	Moon	Sasi	Masculine	129
11.	Moral conduct	Sila	Neuter	67
12.	Mortifier	Tavassi	Masculine	129
13.	Mother	Jaṇerī, Māyā	Feminine	137, 74
14.	Mother-in-law	Sassū	Feminine	137
15.	Mother's sister	Māusi	Feminine	137
16.	Mountain	Giri	Masculine	129
	N			
1.	Narmadā	Nammayā	Feminine	74

S.No.	Noun	Prākṛta word	Gender of Prākṛta word	Page No.
2.	Night	Nisā, Ratti	Feminine	74, 136
3.	Nurse	Dhatti	Feminine	137
O				
1.	Ocean	Sāyara	Masculine	58
2.	Old age	Jarā	Feminine	74
3.	Order	Ānā	Feminine	74
4.	Owner	Sāmi	Masculine	129
P				
1.	Paper	Patta	Neuter	67
2.	Paternal Grandfather	Piāmaha	Masculine	58
3.	Patience	Dhii	Feminine	136
4.	Pit	Gaddā	Feminine	74
5.	Pleasure	Suha, Sökkha	Neuter	67
6.	Poet	Kai	Masculine	129
7.	Praise	Pasamṣā	Feminine	74
8.	Prayer	Thui	Feminine	136
9.	Pride	Gavva	Masculine	58
10.	Prosperity	Riddhi	Feminine	136
11.	Prosperous woman	Paramesari	Feminine	137
R				
1.	Radiance	Teu	Masculine	129
2.	Rāma	Rahuṇandaṇa, Rahu	Masculine Masculine	58 129

S.No.	Noun	Prākṛta word	Gender of Prākṛta word	Page No.
3.	Reputation	Paiṭṭhā	Feminine	74
4.	Restraint	Saṁjama	Masculine	58
5.	Rice	Dhanna,	Neuter	67
		Sāli	Neuter	136
6.	River	Sariā, Nai	Feminine	74, 137
7.	Roof	Chāyaṇa	Neuter	67
8.	Rope	Rajju	Feminine	137
S				
1.	Saint	Sāhu, Jai,	Masculine	129
		Muṇi, Risi	Masculine	129
2.	Sāri	Sāḍi	Feminine	137
3.	Satisfaction	Tatti	Feminine	136
4.	Scripture	Āgama	Masculine	58
5.	Secretary	Manti	Masculine	129
6.	Seed	Bīa	Neuter	67
7.	Self-made person	Sayambhū	Masculine	137
8.	Serpent	Sappa	Masculine	58
9.	Sister	Sasā,	Feminine	74
		Bahini	Feminine	137
10.	Sitā	Siya	Feminine	74
11.	Sky	Naha	Neuter	67
12.	Sleep	Niddā	Feminine	74
13.	Small bundle	Poṭṭala	Neuter	67
14.	Small earthen Water pot	Kalasiyā	Feminine	74

S.No.	Noun	Prākṛta word	Gender of Prākṛta word	Page No.
15.	Small spoon	Kaḍacchu	Feminine	137
16.	Sneeze	Chikka	Neuter	67
17.	Son	Putta, Sūṇu	Masculine	58, 129
18.	Song	Gāṇa	Neuter	67
19.	Son-in-law	Jāmāu	Masculine	129
20.	Speech	Vāyā	Feminine	74
21.	Spiritual attainment	Appaladdhi	Feminine	136
22.	Splendour	Sohā	Feminine	74
23.	State	Rajja	Neuter	67
24.	Stick	Lakkuda, Dāru	Neuter	67, 136
25.	Story	Kahā	Feminine	74
26.	Strength	Satti	Feminine	136
27.	Suffering	Dukkha	Masculine	58
28.	Sun	Divāyara,	Masculine	58
		Ravi	Masculine	129
	T			
1.	Teacher	Guru	Masculine	129
2.	Tear	Aṃsu	Neuter	136
3.	Thing	Vatthu	Neuter	136
4.	Thirst	Tisā	Feminine	74
5.	Thread	Sutta	Neuter	67
6.	Tree	Taru	Masculine	129
7.	Tree of Jāmuna	Jāmbū	Feminine	137
8.	Truth	Sacca	Neuter	67

S.No.	Noun	Prākṛta word	Gender of Prākṛta word	Page No.
	V			
1.	Village	Gāma	Masculine	58
2.	Village headman	Gāmaṇī	Masculine	137
3.	Violence	Himsā	Feminine	74
4.	Vow	Vaya	Masculine	58
	W			
1.	Water	Salila, Udaga, Vāri	Masculine Neuter Neuter	58 67 136
2.	Wealth	Dhana, Lacchī, Kamalā	Neuter Feminine	67 137, 74
3.	Well	Kūva	Masculine	58
4.	Wife	Bhajjā	Feminine	74
5.	Wind	Mārua	Masculine	58
6.	Wine	Mairā, Majja	Feminine Neuter	74 67
7.	Wisdom	Paṇṇā	Feminine	74
8.	Woman	Itthī, Nārī, Mahilā, Jāyā	Feminine Feminine	137, 74
9.	Woman residing in a city	Nāgarī	Feminine	137
10.	Woman saint	Samaṇī	Feminine	137
11.	Wood	Kaṭṭha, Lakkudā, Dāru	Neuter Neuter Neuter	67 67 136
12.	World	Bhava	Masculine	58

S.No.	Noun	Prākṛta word	Gender of Prākṛta word	Page No.
	Y			
1.	Yamunā	Jaunā	Feminine	74
2.	Young woman	Juvai	Feminine	136
3.	Youth	Jovvaṇa	Neuter	67

Appendix - 1 (b)
Noun-Index
Nouns used in Prākṛta Grammar and Composition'
Prākṛta to English

S.No.	Noun	English Translation	Gender	Page No.
	A(अ)			
1.	Aṃsu	Tear	Neuter	136
2.	Acchi	Eye	Neuter	136
3.	Atthi	Bone	Neuter	136
4.	Appaladdhi	Spiritual attainment	Feminine	136
5.	Ari	Enemy	Masculine	129
6.	Avayasa	Dishonour, Disgrace	Masculine	58
7.	Avahi	Limit of time	Feminine	136
8.	Asaṇa	Food	Neuter	67
	Ā(आ)			
1.	Āu	Age	Neuter	136
2.	Āgama	Scripture	Masculine	58
3.	Āgli	Form	Feminine	136
4.	Āṇā	Order	Feminine	74
	I(इ)			
1.	Icchā	Desire	Feminine	74
2.	Itthī	Woman	Feminine	137

S.No.	Noun	English Translation	Gender	Page No.
	U(उ)			
1.	Udaga	Water	Neuter	67
2.	Uppatti	Birth	Feminine	136
	O (ओ)			
1.	Ohi	Limit of Time	Feminine	136
	Ka(क)			
1.	Kai	Poet	Masculine	129
2.	Kattha	Wood	Neuter	67
3.	Kadacchu	Small Spoon	Feminine	137
4.	Kandū	Itchiness	Feminine	137
5.	Kannā	Girl	Feminine	74
6.	Kamala	Lotus Flower	Neuter	69
7.	Kamalā	Wealth	Feminine	74
8.	Kamma	Action	Neuter	67
9.	Kayanta	Death	Masculine	58
10.	Kara	Hand	Masculine	58
11.	Karaha	Camel	Masculine	58
12.	Kari	Elephant	Masculine	129
13.	Karuṇā	Compassion	Feminine	74
14.	Kareṇu	Elephant	Masculine	129
15.	Kalasiā	Small earthen water pot	Feminine	74
16.	Kahā	Story	Feminine	74

S.No.	Noun	English Translation	Gender	Page No.
17.	Kukkura	Dog	Masculine	58
18.	Kūva	Well	Masculine	58
19.	Kesari	Lion	Masculine	129
Kha (ख)				
1.	Khajjū	Itch	Feminine	137
2.	Khalapū	Cleaner of granary	Masculine	137
3.	Khira	Milk	Neuter	67
4.	Khetta	Field	Neuter	67
Ga (ग)				
1.	Gai	Birth	Feminine	136
2.	Gaṅgā	Ganges	Feminine	74
3.	Gantha	Book	Masculine	58
4.	Gaddā	Ditch, Pit	Feminine	74
5.	Gavva	Pride	Masculine	58
6.	Gāṇa	Song	Neuter	67
7.	Gāma	Village	Masculine	58
8.	Gāmaṇī	Village headman	Masculine	137
9.	Giri	Mountain	Masculine	129
10.	Guru	Teacher	Masculine	129
11.	Guhā	Cave	Feminine	74

S.No.	Noun	English Translation	Gender	Page No.
	Gha (घ)			
1.	Ghaya	Clarified Butter	Neuter	67
2.	Ghara	House	Masculine	58
	Ca (च)			
1.	Cañcu	Beak	Feminine	137
2.	Camū	Army	Feminine	137
	Cha (छ)			
1.	Chāyaṇa	Roof	Neuter	67
2.	Chikka	Sneeze	Neuter	67
	Ja (ज)			
1.	Jai	Saint	Masculine	129
2.	Jaṇā	Yamunā	Feminine	74
3.	Jantu	Being	Masculine	129
4.	Jambu	Jāmuna (name of fruit)	Masculine	129
5.	Jambū	Tree of Jāmuna	Feminine	137
6.	Jaṇerī	Mother	Feminine	137
7.	Jarā	Old age	Feminine	74
8.	Jāi	Birth	Feminine	136
9.	Jānu	Knee	Neuter	136
10.	Jāmāu	Son-in-law	Masculine	129
11.	Jāyā	Woman	Feminine	74
12.	Jīvaṇa	Life	Neuter	67

S.No.	Noun	English Translation	Gender	Page No.
13.	Jujjha	Fight	Neuter	67
14.	Juvai	Young woman/ lady	Feminine	136
15.	Jūa	Gambling	Neuter	67
16.	Jogi	Ascetic	Masculine	129
17.	Jovvaṇa	Youth	Neuter	67
Jha (झ)				
1.	Jhumpadā	Hut	Feminine	74
Na (ण)				
1.	Nai	River	Feminine	137
2.	Nanandā	Husband's sister	Feminine	74
3.	Nammayā	Narmadā	Feminine	74
4.	Nayarajāṇa	Citizen	Neuter	67
5.	Nara	Human being	Masculine	58
6.	Naravai	King	Masculine	129
7.	Naha	Sky	Neuter	67
8.	Nāgarī	Woman residing in a city	Feminine	137
9.	Nāṇa	Knowledge	Neuter	67
10.	Nārī	Woman	Feminine	137
11.	Niddā	Sleep	Feminine	74
12.	Nisā	Night	Feminine	74

S.No.	Noun	English Translation	Gender	Page No.
	Ta (त)			
1.	Taṇayā	Daughter	Feminine	74
2.	Taṇhā	Desire	Feminine	74
3.	Taṇu	Body	Feminine	137
4.	Tatti	Satisfaction	Feminine	136
5.	Taru	Tree	Masculine	129
6.	Tavassi	Mortifier	Masculine	129
7.	Tiṇa	Grass	Neuter	67
8.	Tisā	Thirst	Feminine	74
9.	Teu	Radiance	Masculine	129
	Tha (थ)			
1.	Thui	Prayer	Feminine	136
	Da (द)			
1.	Dahi	Curd	Neuter	136
2.	Dāru	Wood, stick	Neuter	136
3.	Diara	Husband's younger brother	Masculine	58
4.	Divāyara	Sun	Masculine	58
5.	Dukkha	Suffering	Masculine	58
6.	Duha	Grief	Masculine	58
	Dha (ध)			
1.	Dhaṇa	Wealth	Neuter	67

S.No.	Noun	English Translation	Gender	Page No.
2.	Dhaṇu	Bow	Masculine	129
3.	Dhatti	Nurse	Feminine	137
4.	Dhanna	Rice	Neuter	67
5.	Dhii	Patience	Feminine	136
6.	Dhūā	Daughter	Feminine	74
7.	Dheṇu	Cow	Feminine	137
Na (न)				
1.	Narinda	King	Masculine	58
Pa (प)				
1.	Pai	Husband	Masculine	129
2.	Paiṭṭhā	Reputation	Feminine	74
3.	Paḍa	Cloth	Masculine	58
4.	Paṇṇā	Wisdom	Feminine	74
5.	Patta	Paper	Neuter	67
6.	Paramesara	God	Masculine	58
7.	Paramesari	Prosperous woman	Feminine	137
8.	Parikkhā	Examination	Feminine	74
9.	Pasamsā	Praise	Feminine	74
10.	Pahu	God	Masculine	129
11.	Pāṇi	Being	Masculine	129
12.	Piāmaha	Paternal Grandfather	Masculine	58
13.	Piāmahi	Grandmother	Feminine	137

S.No.	Noun	English Translation	Gender	Page No.
14.	Piu	Father	Masculine	129
15.	Pudhavi	Earth	Feminine	137
16.	Putta	Son	Masculine	58
17.	Putti	Daughter	Feminine	137
18.	Puppha	Flower	Neuter	67
19.	Pottala	Small Bundle	Neuter	67
20.	Potta	Grandson	Masculine	58
Pha (फ)				
1.	Pharasu	Axe	Masculine	129
Ba (ब)				
1.	Bandhu	Brother	Masculine	129
2.	Bappa	Father	Masculine	58
3.	Bahinī	Sister	Feminine	137
4.	Bahū	Daughter-in-law	Feminine	137
5.	Bālaa	Child	Masculine	58
6.	Bindu	Drop	Masculine	129
7.	Bīa	Seed	Neuter	67
Bha (भ)				
1.	Bhajjā	Wife	Feminine	74
2.	Bhatti	Devotion	Feminine	136
3.	Bhaya	Fear	Neuter	67
4.	Bhava	World	Masculine	58

S.No.	Noun	English Translation	Gender	Page No.
5.	Bhukkhā	Hunger	Feminine	74
6.	Bhoyaṇa	Food	Neuter	67
Ma (म)				
1.	Mai	Intellect	Feminine	136
2.	Mairā	Wine	Feminine	74
3.	Manti	Minister/ Secretary	Masculine	129
4.	Maccu	Death	Masculine	129
5.	Majja	Wine	Neuter	67
6.	Maṇa	Mind	Neuter	67
7.	Maṇi	Jewel	Feminine	136
8.	Marāṇa	Death	Neuter	67
9.	Mahilā	Woman	Feminine	74
10.	Mahu	Honey	Neuter	136
11.	Māula	Maternal uncle	Masculine	58
12.	Māusi	Mother's sister	Feminine	137
13.	Māyā	Mother	Feminine	74
14.	Mārua	Wind	Masculine	58
15.	Mitta	Friend	Masculine	58
16.	Muṇi	Saint	Masculine	129
17.	Meru	Meru mountain	Masculine	129
18.	Meha	Cloud	Masculine	58
19.	Mehā	Intelligence	Feminine	74

S.No.	Noun	English Translation	Gender	Page No.
	Ra (र)			
1.	Rakkhasa	Demon	Masculine	58
2.	Rajja	Kingdom, State	Neuter	67
3.	Rajju	Rope	Feminine	137
4.	Ratta	Blood	Neuter	67
5.	Ratti	Night	Feminine	136
6.	Rayana	Jewel	Masculine	58
7.	Ravi	Sun	Masculine	129
8.	Rahu	Rāma	Masculine	129
9.	Rahunandaṇa	Rāma	Masculine	58
10.	Rāya	Monarch	Masculine	58
11.	Riu	Enemy	Masculine	129
12.	Riṇa	Debt	Neuter	67
13.	Riddhi	Prosperity	Feminine	136
14.	Risi	Saint	Masculine	129
15.	Rūva	Beauty	Neuter	67
	La (ल)			
1.	Lakkuḍa	Stick, wood	Neuter	67
2.	Lacchī	Wealth	Feminine	137
3.	Laddhi	Attainment	Feminine	136

S.No.	Noun	English Translation	Gender	Page No.
	Va (व)			
1.	Vaṇa	Forest	Neuter	67
2.	Vattha	Cloth	Neuter	67
3.	Vatthu	Material, Thing	Neuter	136
4.	Vaya	Vow	Masculine	58
5.	Vasaṇa	Addiction	Neuter	67
6.	Vāu	Air	Masculine	129
7.	Vāyasa	Crow	Masculine	58
8.	Vāyā	Speech	Feminine	74
9.	Vāri	Water	Neuter	136
10.	Vimāṇa	Aircraft	Neuter	67
11.	Vihi	Law, Rule	Masculine	129
12.	Veragga	Detachment	Neuter	67
	Sa (स)			
1.	Samjama	Restraint	Masculine	58
2.	Saṅjhā	Evening	Feminine	74
3.	Sacca	Truth	Neuter	67
4.	Satti	Strength	Feminine	136
5.	Sattu	Enemy	Masculine	129
6.	Saddhā	Faith	Feminine	74
7.	Sappa	Serpent	Masculine	58
8.	Sappi	Clarified butter	Neuter	136

S.No.	Noun	English Translation	Gender	Page No.
9.	Samañī	Woman Saint	Feminine	137
10.	Sayambhū	Self-made person	Masculine	137
11.	Sariā	River	Feminine	74
12.	Salila	Water	Masculine	58
13.	Sasā	Sister	Feminine	74
14.	Sasi	Moon	Masculine	129
15.	Sasura	Father-in-law	Masculine	58
16.	Sassū	Mother-in-law	Feminine	137
17.	Sāḍī	Sārī	Feminine	137
18.	Sāmi	Master, owner	Masculine	129
19.	Sāmiñī	Mistress	Feminine	137
20.	Sāyara	Ocean	Masculine	58
21.	Sāli	Rise	Neuter	136
22.	Sāsaṇa	Government	Neuter	67
23.	Sāhu	Saint	Masculine	129
24.	Sikkhā	Education	Feminine	74
25.	Sira	Head	Neuter	67
26.	Sisu	Child, Son	Masculine	129
27.	Siyā	Sītā	Feminine	74
28.	Sila	Moral conduct	Neuter	67
29.	Siha	Lion	Masculine	58
30.	Sutta	Thread	Neuter	67

S.No.	Noun	English Translation	Gender	Page No.
31.	Suyā	Daughter	Feminine	74
32.	Suha	Pleasure	Neuter	67
33.	Sūṇu	Son	Masculine	129
34.	Seu	Bridge	Masculine	129
35.	Seṇāvai	Commander	Masculine	129
36.	Sokkha	Pleasure	Neuter	67
37.	Sohā	Splendour	Feminine	74
Ha (ह)				
1.	Haṇu	Chin	Feminine	137
2.	Haṇuvanta	Hanumāna	Masculine	58
3.	Hatthi	Elephant	Masculine	129
4.	Himsā	Violence	Feminine	74
5.	Huavaha	Fire	Masculine	58

Appendix - 2 (a)
Verb-Index
Verbs used in 'Prākṛta Grammar and Composition'
English to Prākṛta

S.No.	Verb	Prākṛta Verb	Transitive/ Intransitive	Page No.
A				
1.	To ache	Dukkha	Intransitive	59
2.	To agitate	Chubbha	Intransitive	75
3.	To anger	Kuppa	Transitive	138
4.	To appear	Phura, Jamma	Intransitive	68
5.	To attach	Gijjha	Intransitive	75
B				
1.	To bark	Bukka	Intransitive	59
2.	To bathe	Nhā	Intransitive	11
3.	To become	Hava, Hu, Ho	Intransitive	68, 59, 11
4.	To blame	Khimsa,	Transitive	138
		Garaha	Transitive	120
5.	To bloom, To blossom	Viasa, Phulla	Intransitive	68
6.	To braid	Gundha	Transitive	138
7.	To break	Tuṭṭa,	Intransitive	59
		Toḍa, Cūra	Transitive	120, 130
8.	To break into pieces	Khaṇḍa	Transitive	138
9.	To breathe	Ussasa	Intransitive	75
10.	To bring up	Pāla	Transitive	112, 132
11.	To burn	Jala,	Intransitive	59
		Daha, Ḍaha	Transitive	138
12.	To buy	Kiṇa	Transitive	138, 144

S.No.	Verb	Prākṛta Verb	Transitive/ Intransitive	Page No.
C				
1.	To call	Kokka, Pukkara	Transitive	120, 132
2.	To calm down	Uvasama	Intransitive	75
3.	To carry	Dhāra	Transitive	144
4.	To cheat	Chala	Transitive	120
5.	To chew	Cāva	Transitive	138
6.	To colour	Raṅga	Transitive	130
7.	To come	Āgaccha	Transitive	138
8.	To come down	Uttara	Intransitive	49
9.	To come out	Nisara	Intransitive	49
10.	To congratulate	Vaddhāva	Transitive	130
11.	To conquer	Jiṇa, Jaya	Transitive	138
12.	To cough	Khāsa	Intransitive	75
13.	To count	Gaṇa	Transitive	138, 144
14.	To cover	Dhakka	Transitive	120
15.	To create	Raya	Transitive	138
16.	To criticise	Khimsa	Transitive	138
17.	To cut	Kaṭṭa	Transitive	120
D				
1.	To dance	Nacca	Intransitive	1
2.	To delay	Cirāva	Intransitive	68
3.	To demand	Magga	Transitive	130, 132
4.	To describe	Vaṇṇa	Transitive	130
5.	To desire	Iccha	Transitive	130
6.	To detach	Uvarama	Intransitive	75
7.	To die	Mara	Intransitive	49
8.	To dig	Khana	Transitive	120

S.No.	Verb	Prākṛta Verb	Transitive/ Intransitive	Page No.
9.	To dirty	Maila	Transitive	130
10.	To disappear	Khaya, Nassa	Intransitive	59
11.	To discover	Gavesa	Transitive	120
12.	To do	Kara	Transitive	130
13.	To drink	Piba, Pia	Transitive	130, 144
14.	To drop, To drip	Cua, Nijjhara	Intransitive	68, 59
15.	To dry, To dry up	Sukka	Intransitive	59
16.	To dupe	Chala	Transitive	120
E				
1.	To eat	Asa, Khā, Bhuñja	Transitive Transitive	130 138
2.	To emanate	Uppajja	Intransitive	59
3.	To embarrass	Lajja	Intransitive	49
4.	To emerge	Jamma	Intransitive	68
5.	To end	Khaya	Intransitive	59
6.	To endeavour	Ujjama, Cetṭha	Intransitive Intransitive	49 68
7.	To enthuse	Ucchaha	Intransitive	68
8.	To exist	Ho, Hu, Vijja	Intransitive	59, 68
F				
1.	To faint	Muccha	Intransitive	49
2.	To fall	Paḍa	Intransitive	49
3.	To fall down	Luḍha	Intransitive	59
4.	To fear	Dara, Biha	Intransitive	49, 75
5.	To fight	Jujjha, Joha	Intransitive	49, 75

S.No.	Verb	Prākṛta Verb	Transitive/ Intransitive	Page No.
6.	To flounder	Tadaphaḍa	Intransitive	49
7.	To fly	Uḍḍa	Intransitive	59
8.	To forgive	Khama	Transitive	138, 144
G				
1.	To get	Pāva, Kara	Transitive	138, 158
2.	To get up	Uṭṭha	Intransitive	49
3.	To give	Dā	Transitive	130
4.	To give up	Choḍa	Transitive	120
5.	To glitter	Rucca	Intransitive	49
6.	To go	Gaccha, Yā, Jā,	Transitive	138
		Vacca	Transitive	138
7.	To go round	Ghuma	Intransitive	49
8.	To graze	Cara	Transitive	112
9.	To greet	Paṇama,	Transitive	132
		Oṇanda		130
10.	To grieve	Khijja, Kilisa	Intransitive	68, 75
11.	To grind	Pisa	Transitive	120
12.	To grow	Uga, Uppajja	Intransitive	59, 167
13.	To grow old	Jara	Intransitive	59
H				
1.	To halt	Thambha	Intransitive	75, 49
2.	To hear	Nisuna,	Transitive	130
		Suna		112, 132
3.	To help	Uvayara	Transitive	120
4.	To hide	Lukka	Intransitive	1
5.	To hold	Dhāra, Vaha	Transitive	130
6.	To honour	Māṇa	Transitive	138

S.No.	Verb	Prākṛta Verb	Transitive/ Intransitive	Page No.
	I			
1.	To illuminate	Joa	Transitive	138
2.	To increase	Vaḍḍha	Intransitive	68
3.	To injure	Himsa	Transitive	130
4.	To invite	Kokka	Transitive	120
5.	To irrigate	Siñca	Transitive	130
	J			
1.	To jump	Kudda, Kulla	Intransitive	68, 49
	K			
1.	To keep	Rakkha	Transitive	138
2.	To kill	Haṇa, Māra	Transitive	130
3.	To kindle	Daha	Transitive	138
4.	To know	Jāṇa	Transitive	112
		Muṇa,	Transitive	130
		Vinnā	Transitive	130
	L			
1.	To laugh	Hasa	Intransitive	1
2.	To leap	Ucchala	Intransitive	49
3.	To learn	Sikkha	Transitive	138
4.	To lecture	Vakkhāṇa	Transitive	130
5.	To lick	Liha	Transitive	138
6.	To limp	Kaṇja	Intransitive	75
7.	To listen	Suṇa	Transitive	112
8.	To live	Jīva	Intransitive	1

S.No.	Verb	Prākṛta Verb	Transitive/ Intransitive	Page No.
M				
1.	To make	Raya	Transitive	138
2.	To meditate	Jhā, Jhāa	Transitive	138, 144
3.	To mistake	Cukka	Intransitive	68
4.	To mortify	Tava	Intransitive	68
5.	To move about	Dula	Intransitive	59
6.	To move away	Khisa	Intransitive	75
N				
1.	To nurture	Pāla	Transitive	132
O				
1.	To obey	Pāla	Transitive	132
2.	To observe	Pāla	Transitive	132
3.	To obtain	Labha	Transitive	138, 144
4.	To oil	Coppaḍa	Transitive	120
5.	To oppress	Piḍa	Transitive	130
P				
1.	To partake of food	Jima, Jema	Transitive Transitive	120 130
2.	To peel	Cholla	Transitive	120
3.	To pick	Ciṇa	Transitive	120
4.	To play	Khela, Kidda, Khedḍa	Intransitive	49, 68 75
5.	To pray	Thuṇa	Transitive	130
6.	To produce	Jaṇa	Transitive	130

S.No.	Verb	Prākṛta Verb	Transitive/ Intransitive	Page No.
7.	To protect	Rakkha	Transitive	112, 132, 144
	Q			
1.	To quarrel	Kalaha	Intransitive	49
	R			
1.	To read	Paḍha	Transitive	130
2.	To rejoice	Ullasa, Harisa	Intransitive	49, 59
3.	To remember	Sumara	Transitive	130
4.	To renounce	Cua, Chaḍḍa	Transitive	130, 120
5.	To reproach	Dhikkāra	Transitive	138
6.	To reside	Vasa	Intransitive	68
7.	To rise	Uga	Intransitive	59
8.	To roar	Gajja, Guṇja	Intransitive	59, 68
9.	To roll about	Loṭṭa	Intransitive	68
10.	To run	Dhāva	Transitive	138
11.	To run away	Palā	Intransitive	59
	S			
1.	To salute	Nama, Paṇama, Vanda	Transitive	130, 112 132, 138
2.	To saw	Kaṭṭa	Transitive	120
3.	To say	Kaha, Bhaṇa	Transitive	130
4.	To search out	Gavesa	Transitive	120
5.	To see	Nirakkha, Dekkha, Peccha	Transitive Transitive	138 120, 132, 130, 144
6.	To send	Pesa	Transitive	144

S.No.	Verb	Prākṛta Verb	Transitive/ Intransitive	Page No.
7.	To separate	Chuṭṭa	Intransitive	68
8.	To serve	Seva	Transitive	130
9.	To shine	Soha, Chajja	Intransitive	59, 75
		Rucca	Intransitive	49
10.	To shine like flame	Tava	Intransitive	68
11.	To shout	Pukkara	Transitive	120
12.	To sing	Gāa, Gā	Transitive	138, 130
13.	To sit	Accha, Uvavisa,	Intransitive	49, 75
		Citṭha	Intransitive	59
14.	To sleep	Loṭṭa, Saya	Intransitive	68, 1
15.	To smell	Jiṅgha	Transitive	138
16.	To speak	Cava, Bolla	Transitive	130
17.	To sport	Kila	Intransitive	68
18.	To spread	Pasara	Intransitive	59
19.	To sprout	Uga	Intransitive	59
20.	To stay	Thā	Intransitive	11
21.	To stigmatise	Kalaṅka	Transitive	120
22.	To sting	Daṁsa	Transitive	130
23.	To stop	Thambha	Intransitive	75, 49
24.	To succeed	Sijjha	Intransitive	68
25.	To sulk	Rūsa	Intransitive	1
T				
1.	To take	Le, Labha	Transitive	130, 138
2.	To taste	Cakkha	Transitive	120, 138
3.	To tear	Phāḍa	Transitive	120

S.No.	Verb	Prākṛta Verb	Transitive/ Intransitive	Page No.
5.	To thief	Corāva	Transitive	130
6.	To think	Cinta	Transitive	130
7.	To tie	Bandha	Transitive	130, 144
8.	To tire	Thakka	Intransitive	49
9.	To thresh	Kuṭṭa	Transitive	120
10.	To throw	Khiva	Transitive	138
11.	To thunder	Gajja	Intransitive	59
12.	To touch	Chuva	Transitive	120
13.	To tremble	Kampa	Intransitive	49
14.	To trickle	Nijjhara	Intransitive	59
15.	To tumble down	Ludha	Intransitive	59
16.	To turn	Vala	Intransitive	59
U				
1.	To uncover	Ugghāḍa	Transitive	120
2.	To understand	Jāṇa, Bujjha	Transitive	112, 138
3.	To uproot	Uppāḍa	Transitive	120
V				
1.	To vanish	Gala, Khaya	Intransitive	59, 75
W				
1.	To wake up	Jagga, Jāgara	Intransitive	1, 68
2.	To wander happily	Rama	Intransitive	68
3.	To wash	Dhoa	Transitive	120
4.	To weave together strips	Gundha	Transitive	138

S.No.	Verb	Prākṛta Verb	Transitive/ Intransitive	Page No.
5.	To weep	Kanda, Ruva	Intransitive	59, 49
	To Welcome	Onanda	Transitive	130
6.	To whine	Gaḍayaḍa	Intransitive	75
7.	To win	Jiṇa, Jaya	Transitive	138
8.	To withhold	Rokka	Transitive	120
9.	To worry	Cinta	Transitive	130
10.	To worship	Acca	Transitive	120, 132
11.	To write	Liha	Transitive	130
	Y			
1.	To Yawn	Jambha	Intransitive	75

Appendix - 2 (b)

Verb-Index

Verbs used in 'Prākṛta Grammar and Composition'
Prākṛta to English

S.No.	Prākṛta Verb	English Translation	Transitive/ Intransitive	Page No.
	A (अ)			
1.	Acca	To worship	Transitive	120
2.	Accha	To sit	Intransitive	49
3.	Asa	To eat	Transitive	130
	Ā (आ)			
1.	Āgaccha	To come	Transitive	138
	I (इ)			
1.	Iccha	To desire	Transitive	130
	U (उ)			
1.	Uga	To rise, To grow, To sprout	Intransitive	59
2.	Ugghāḍa	To uncover	Transitive	120
3.	Ucchala	To leap	Intransitive	49
4.	Ucchaha	To enthuse	Intransitive	68
5.	Ujjama	To endeavour	Intransitive	49
6.	Uṭṭha	To get up	Intransitive	49
7.	Udda	To fly	Intransitive	59
8.	Uttara	To come down	Intransitive	49

S.No.	Prākṛta Verb	English Translation	Transitive/ Intransitive	Page No.
9.	Uppajja	To emanate	Intransitive	59
10.	Uppāḍa	To uproot	Transitive	120
11.	Ullasa	To rejoice	Intransitive	49
12.	Uvayara	To help	Transitive	120
13.	Uvarama	To detach	Intransitive	75
14.	Uvavisa	To sit	Intransitive	75
15.	Uvasama	To calm down	Intransitive	75
16.	Ussasa	To breathe	Intransitive	75
O (ओ)				
1.	Oṇanda	To welcome, To greet	Transitive	130
Ka (क)				
1.	Kanda	To weep	Intransitive	59
2.	Kampa	To tremble	Intransitive	49
3.	Kaṭṭa	To cut, To saw	Transitive	120
4.	Kara	To do	Transitive	130
5.	Kalaṅka	To stigmatise	Transitive	120
6.	Kalaha	To quarrel	Intransitive	49
7.	Kaha	To say	Transitive	130
8.	Kiḍḍa	To play	Intransitive	49, 68
9.	Kilisa	To grieve	Intransitive	75
10.	Kiṇa	To buy	Transitive	138
11.	Kila	To sport	Intransitive	68
12.	Kuṭṭa	To thresh	Transitive	120

S.No.	Prākṛta Verb	English Translation	Transitive/ Intransitive	Page No.
13.	Kudda	To jump	Intransitive	68
14.	Kuppa	To anger	Transitive	138
15.	Kulla	To jump	Intransitive	49
16.	Kokka	To invite, To call	Transitive	120
	Kha (ख)			
1.	Khañja	To limp	Intransitive	75
2.	Khaṇḍa	To break into pieces	Transitive	138
3.	Khaṇa	To dig	Transitive	120
4.	Khama	To forgive	Transitive	138
5.	Khaya	To end,	Intransitive	59
		To disappear,		75
		To vanish		75
6.	Khā	To eat	Transitive	130
7.	Khāsa	To cough	Intransitive	75
8.	Khīṁsa	To criticise,	Transitive	138
		To blame		
9.	Khijja	To grieve	Intransitive	68
10.	Khiva	To throw	Transitive	138
11.	Khisa	To move away	Intransitive	75
12.	Kheḍḍa	To play	Intransitive	75
13.	Khela	To play	Intransitive	49
	Ga (ग)			
1.	Gaccha	To go	Transitive	138
2.	Gajja	To roar,	Intransitive	59
		To thunder		

S.No.	Prākṛta Verb	English Translation	Transitive/ Intransitive	Page No.
3.	Gaḍayaḍa	To whine	Intransitive	75
4.	Gaṇa	To count	Transitive	138
5.	Garaha	To blame	Transitive	120
6.	Gala	To vanish	Intransitive	59
7.	Gavesa	To search out, To discover	Transitive	120
8.	Gā	To sing	Transitive	130
9.	Gāa	To sing	Transitive	138
10.	Gijjha	To attach	Intransitive	75
11.	Guñja	To roar	Intransitive	68
12.	Gundha	To braid, To weave together strips	Transitive	138
Gha (घ)				
1.	Ghuma	To go round	Intransitive	49
Ca (च)				
1.	Cakkha	To taste	Transitive	120, 138
2.	Cara	To graze	Transitive	112
3.	Cava	To speak	Transitive	130
4.	Cāva	To chew	Transitive	138
5.	Cinta	To worry, To think	Transitive	130
6.	Ciṭṭha	To sit	Intransitive	59
7.	Ciṇa	To pick	Transitive	120

S.No.	Prākṛta Verb	English Translation	Transitive/ Intransitive	Page No.
8.	Cirāva	To delay	Intransitive	68
9.	Cua	To drop	Intransitive	68
10.	Cua	To renounce	Transitive	130, 138
11.	Cukka	To mistake	Intransitive	68
12.	Cūra	To break	Transitive	130
13.	Cetṭha	To endeavour	Intransitive	68
14.	Coppaḍa	To oil	Transitive	120
15.	Corāva	To thief	Transitive	130
Cha (च)				
1.	Chajja	To shine	Intransitive	75
2.	Chadḍa	To renounce	Transitive	120
3.	Chala	To cheat, To dupe	Transitive	120
4.	Chutṭa	To separate	Intransitive	68
5.	Chubbha	To agitate	Intransitive	75
6.	Chuva	To touch	Transitive	120
7.	Choḍa	To give up	Transitive	120
8.	Cholla	To peel	Transitive	120
Ja (ज)				
1.	Jambhā	To yawn	Intransitive	75
2.	Jagga	To wake up	Intransitive	1
3.	Jaṇa	To produce	Transitive	130
4.	Jamma	To emerge, To appear	Intransitive	68
5.	Jaya	To win, To conquer	Transitive	138

S.No.	Prākṛta Verb	English Translation	Transitive/ Intransitive	Page No.
6.	Jara	To grow old	Intransitive	59
7.	Jala	To burn	Intransitive	59
8.	Jā	To go	Transitive	138
9.	Jāgara	To wake up	Intransitive	68
10.	Jāṇa	To know, To understand	Transitive	112
11.	Jiṅgha	To smell	Transitive	138
12.	Jiṇa	To win, To conquer	Transitive	138
13.	Jima	To partake of food	Transitive	120
14.	Jīva	To live	Intransitive	1
15.	Jujjha	To fight	Intransitive	49
16.	Jema	To partake of food	Transitive	130
17.	Joa	To illuminate	Transitive	138
18.	Joha	To fight	Intransitive	75
Jha (झ)				
1.	Jhā	To meditate	Transitive	138
2.	Jhāa	To meditate	Transitive	144
Ṭha (ठ)				
1.	Ṭhā	To stay	Intransitive	11
Ḍa (ड)				
1.	Ḍaṁsa	To sting	Transitive	130
2.	Dara	To fear	Intransitive	49

S.No.	Prākṛta Verb	English Translation	Transitive/ Intransitive	Page No.
3.	Daha	To burn	Transitive	138
4.	Dula	To move about	Intransitive	59
Dha (ढ)				
1.	Dhakka	To cover	Transitive	120
Na (ण)				
1.	Nacca	To dance	Intransitive	1
2.	Nama	To salute	Transitive	130
3.	Nassa	To disappear	Intransitive	59
4.	Nijjhara	To drop, To drip, To trickle	Intransitive	59
5.	Nirakkha	To see	Transitive	138
6.	Nisuṇa	To hear	Transitive	130
7.	Nisara	To come out	Intransitive	49
8.	Nhā	To bathe	Intransitive	11
Ta (त)				
1.	Taḍaphaḍa	To flounder	Intransitive	49
2.	Tava	To shine like flame, To mortify	Intransitive	68
3.	Tutta	To break	Intransitive	59
4.	Toḍa	To break	Transitive	120
Tha (थ)				
1.	Thambha	To stop, To halt	Intransitive	49, 75

S.No.	Prākṛta Verb	English Translation	Transitive/ Intransitive	Page No.
2.	Thakka	To tire	Intransitive	49
3.	Thuṇa	To pray	Transitive	130
Da (द)				
1.	Daha	To burn, To kindle	Transitive	138
2.	Dā	To give	Transitive	130
3.	Dukkha	To ache	Intransitive	59
4.	Dekkha	To see	Transitive	120
Dha (ध)				
1.	Dhāra	To hold, To carry	Transitive Transitive	130 144
2.	Dhāva	To run	Transitive	138
3.	Dhoa	To wash	Transitive	120
4.	Dhikkāra	To reproach	Transitive	138
Pa (प)				
1.	Paḍa	To fall	Intransitive	49
2.	Paḍha	To read	Transitive	130
3.	Paṇama	To salute, To greet	Transitive Transitive	112 132
4.	Palā	To run away	Intransitive	59
5.	Pasara	To spread	Intransitive	59
6.	Pāla	To bring up, To nurture, To observe, To obey	Transitive Transitive Transitive Transitive	112 132 132 132

S.No.	Prākṛta Verb	English Translation	Transitive/ Intransitive	Page No.
7.	Pāva	To get	Transitive	138
8.	Pia, Piba	To drink	Transitive	130
9.	Pīḍa	To oppress	Transitive	130
10.	Pīsa	To grind	Transitive	120
11.	Pukkara	To shout, To call	Transitive	120
12.	Peccha	To see	Transitive	130
13.	Pesa	To send	Transitive	144
Pha (फ)				
1.	Phāḍa	To tear	Transitive	120
2.	Phura	To appear	Intransitive	68
3.	Phulla	To bloom	Intransitive	68
Ba (ब)				
1.	Bandha	To tie	Transitive	130, 144
2.	Biha	To fear	Intransitive	75
3.	Bukka	To bark	Intransitive	59
4.	Bujjha	To understand	Transitive	138
5.	Bolla	To speak	Transitive	130
Bha (भ)				
1.	Bhaṇa	To say	Transitive	130
2.	Bhuñja	To eat	Transitive	138

S.No.	Prākṛta Verb	English Translation	Transitive/ Intransitive	Page No.
	Ma (म)			
1.	Maila	To dirty	Transitive	130
2.	Magga	To demand	Transitive	130
3.	Mara	To die	Intransitive	49
4.	Māṇa	To honour	Transitive	138
5.	Māra	To kill	Transitive	130
6.	Muccha	To faint	Intransitive	49
7.	Muṇa	To know	Transitive	130, 138
	Ya (य)			
1.	Yā	To go	Transitive	138
	Ra (र)			
1.	Raṅga	To colour	Transitive	130
2.	Rakkha	To keep	Transitive	138
3.	Rakkha	To protect	Transitive	112, 144
4.	Rama	To wander happily	Intransitive	68
5.	Raya	To make, To create	Transitive	138
6.	Rucca	To shine, To glitter	Intransitive Intransitive	49 49
7.	Ruva	To weep	Intransitive	49
8.	Rūsa	To sulk	Intransitive	1
9.	Rokka	To withhold	Transitive	120

S.No.	Prākṛta Verb	English Translation	Transitive/ Intransitive	Page No.
	La (ल)			
1.	Lajja	To embarrass	Intransitive	49
2.	Labha	To obtain,	Transitive	138
		To take	Transitive	138
3.	Liha	To write	Transitive	130
4.	Liha	To lick	Transitive	138
5.	Lukka	To hide	Intransitive	1
6.	Luḍha	To fall down, To tumble down	Intransitive	59
7.	Le	To take	Transitive	130
8.	Loṭṭa	To sleep, To roll about	Intransitive	68
	Va (व)			
1.	Vanda	To salute	Transitive	138
2.	Vakkhāṇa	To lecture	Transitive	130
3.	Vacca	To go	Transitive	138
4.	Vaddha	To increase	Intransitive	68
5.	Vaṇṇa	To describe	Transitive	130
6.	Vaddhāva	To congratulate	Transitive	130
7.	Vala	To turn	Intransitive	59
8.	Vasa	To reside	Intransitive	68
9.	Vaha	To hold	Transitive	130
10.	Viasa	To bloom, To blossom	Intransitive	68

S.No.	Prākṛta Verb	English Translation	Transitive/ Intransitive	Page No.
11.	Vijja	To exist	Intransitive	68
12.	Viñṇā	To know	Transitive	130
Sa (स)				
1.	Saya	To sleep	Intransitive	1
2.	Siñca	To irrigate	Transitive	130
3.	Sikkha	To learn	Transitive	138
4.	Sijjha	To succeed	Intransitive	68
5.	Sukkha	To dry up, To dry	Intransitive	59
6.	Suṇa	To hear , To listen	Transitive Transitive	112 112
7.	Sumara	To remember	Transitive	130
8.	Seva	To serve	Transitive	130
9.	Soha	To shine	Intransitive	59
Ha (ह)				
1.	Haṇa	To kill	Transitive	130
2.	Harisa	To rejoice	Intransitive	59
3.	Hava	To become	Intransitive	68
4.	Hasa	To laugh	Intransitive	1
5.	Himsa	To injure	Transitive	130
6.	Hu	To become, To exist	Intransitive	59
7.	Ho	To become, To exist	Intransitive	11, 59

Reference Books

1. **Abhinava Prākṛta Vyākaraṇa** : Dr. Nemichand Śāstri
(Tārā Pablikeśana,
Vārāṇasi)
2. **Apabhraṁśa of Hemacandra** : Dr. Kāntilāla Baladevarāma
Vyāsa (Prākṛta Text Society)
3. **Apabhraṁśa-Hīndī Kośa,
Bhāga 1-2** : Dr. Nareśa Kumāra
(Indo-Vijana Prā. Lt.)
II A, 220, Nehru Nagar,
Gājiyābāda)
4. **Hemacandra Apabhraṁśa Vyākaraṇa : Dr. Kamalchand Sogani**
Sūtra Vivecana (Jainavidyā Ke Muni (Jainavidyā Saṁsāthana,
Nayanandī Va Kanakāmara Dīgambara Jaina Atīśaya
Viśeṣāṅka Saṁkhyā 7, 8 Kṣetra Śrī Mahāvīraji,
Rājasthan)
5. **Hemacandra Prākṛta Vyākaraṇa** : Vyākhyātā Śrī Pyāra Candajī
Bhāga 1-2 Mahārāja (Śrī Jaina Divāka-
ra Divya Jyoti Kāryālaya,
Mevādī Bājāra, Byāvara)
6. **Pāla-Sadda-Mahaṇṇavo** : Paṁ. Haragovindadāsa
Trikamacanda Seṭha
Prākṛta Grantha Paṛiṣad,
Vārāṇasi)
7. **Prākṛta Bhāṣāoṁ Kā Vyākaraṇa** : Dr. R. Pischel
(Bihāra Rāṣṭrabhāṣā
Paṛiṣad, Patanā)
8. **Prākṛta Mārgopadeśikā** : Paṁ. Becaradās Jīvarāja
Dośī (Motilāla
Banārasidāsa, Delhi)

**9. Prauḍha Apabhraṁśa Racanā
Saurabha**

: Dr. Kamal Chand Sogani
(Apabhraṁśa Sāhitya Academy,
Digambara Jaina Atiśaya
Kṣetra Śrī Mahāvīraji,
Rajasthan)

**10. Prauḍha Prākṛta Racanā
Saurabha**

: Dr. Kamal Chand Sogani
(Apabhraṁśa Sāhitya Academy,
Digambara Jaina Atiśaya
Kṣetra Śrī Mahāvīraji,
Rajasthan)

11. Prauḍha Racanānuvāda Kaumudī

: Dr. Kapiladeva Dvivedī
(Viśvavidyālaya, Prakāśana,
Vārāṇasī)



